

**DENGUE VACCINE UNIT DOSE AND ADMINISTRATION THEREOF****FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

[0001] The present invention relates to a safe and effective method of inoculation against dengue disease and a corresponding safe and effective dengue vaccine. In particular the present invention relates to a safe and effective method of inoculation against dengue disease irrespective of serostatus and a corresponding safe and effective dengue vaccine. The present invention relates also to unit doses of a dengue vaccine composition and methods for administering a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition to a subject or a subject population in a broad age group. The present invention is also related to particular concomitant administration regimes, wherein the unit dose/vaccine composition is administered concomitantly with one or more of: a yellow fever (YF) vaccine, a hepatitis A vaccine, a human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccine, a combined measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) vaccine, a combined tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (whooping cough) (Tdap) vaccine, and/or a combined vaccine for diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (DTap/IPV/Hib), or any combination of the concomitant administration regimes mentioned above. The unit dose according to this invention provides immune responses against all serotypes of dengue virus, i.e. DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 and DENV-4.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

[0002] Vaccines for protection against viral infections have been effectively used to reduce the incidence of human disease. One of the most successful technologies for viral vaccines is to immunize animals or humans with a weakened or attenuated virus strain (a "live attenuated virus"). Due to limited replication after immunization, the attenuated virus strain does not cause disease. However, the limited viral replication is sufficient to express the full repertoire of viral antigens and can generate potent and long-lasting immune responses to the virus. Thus, upon subsequent exposure to a pathogenic virus strain, the immunized individual is protected from the disease. These live attenuated viral vaccines are among the most successful vaccines used in public health.

[0003] Dengue disease is a mosquito-borne disease caused by infection with a dengue virus. Dengue virus infections can lead to debilitating and painful symptoms, including a sudden high fever, headaches, joint and muscle pain, nausea, vomiting and skin rashes. To date, four serotypes of dengue virus have been identified: dengue-1 (DENV-1), dengue-2 (DENV-2), dengue-3 (DENV-3) and dengue-4 (DENV-4). Dengue virus serotypes 1-4 can also cause dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS). In the most severe cases, DHF and DSS can be life threatening. Dengue viruses cause 50-100 million cases of debilitating dengue fever, 500,000 cases of DHF/DSS, and more than 20,000 deaths each year, a large portion of which are children. All four dengue virus serotypes are endemic throughout the tropical regions of the world and constitute the most significant mosquito-borne viral threat to humans there. Dengue viruses are transmitted to humans primarily by *Aedes aegypti* mosquitoes, but also by *Aedes albopictus* mosquitoes. Infection with one dengue virus serotype results in life-long protection from re-infection by that serotype, but does not prevent secondary infection by one of the other three dengue virus serotypes. In fact, previous infection with one dengue virus serotype may lead to an increased risk of severe disease (DHF/DSS) upon secondary infection with a different serotype.

[0004] To date, only one vaccine, a tetravalent dengue vaccine based on a yellow fever backbone, CYD-TDV (Dengvaxia®, Sanofi Pasteur, Lyon, France), has been licensed in several countries based on the clinical demonstration of an overall vaccine efficacy (VE) against virologically-confirmed dengue (VCD) of 56–61% in children in Asia and Latin America (Capeding MR et al. Clinical efficacy and safety of a novel tetravalent dengue vaccine in healthy children

in Asia: a phase 3, randomised, observer-masked, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2014, 384:1358-65; Villar LA et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a recombinant tetravalent dengue vaccine in 9-16 year olds: a randomized, controlled, phase II trial in Latin America. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2013, 32:1102-9). However, clinical trials have shown that Dengvaxia® can enhance, rather than reduce, the risk of severe disease due to dengue infection in individuals who had not been previously infected by a dengue virus (seronegative populations). Therefore, Dengvaxia® is only recommended for use in individuals who had been previously infected with at least one dengue virus serotype (seropositive populations). More specifically, according to the European Medicine Agency's European Public Assessment report (EPAR) for the product, Dengvaxia® is only for use in people from 9 to 45 years of age who have been infected with dengue virus before and who live in areas where this infection is endemic. Endemic areas are areas where the disease occurs regularly throughout the year. See also Sridhar S et al. Effect of Dengue Serostatus on Dengue Vaccine Safety and Efficacy. *N Engl J Med* 2018, 379:327-40; and World Health Organization. Dengue vaccine: WHO position paper – September 2018. *Wkly. Epidemiol. Rec.* 2018, 93:457-476. S.R. Hadinegoro et al. report in the *New England Journal of Medicine*, Vol. 373, page 1195, in "Efficacy and Long-Term Safety of a Dengue Vaccine in Regions of Endemic Disease" a pooled risk of hospitalization for virologically-confirmed dengue disease among those under the age of 9 years of 1.58 indicating an increased risk for the vaccinated group with respect to severe dengue. This leaves a substantial unmet need for an effective vaccine with a good safety profile in both dengue-naïve and seropositive individuals, including those dengue-naïve populations living in endemic areas, younger individuals who may not have developed any seropositive response to dengue or been exposed to dengue, and travelers and individuals from non-endemic regions. There is also a need for outbreak control or travel vaccination, offering a reduction in the risk of dengue after only one dose.

**[0005]** One further disadvantage of the only currently approved dengue vaccine, Dengvaxia®, is that it must only be given to people who have had a positive test result showing a previous infection with dengue virus (EPAR), i.e. individuals with known serostatus for dengue. Thus, individuals with unknown serostatus for dengue cannot be vaccinated with Dengvaxia®.

**[0006]** There is hence a need for a dengue vaccine and corresponding method of inoculation that stimulates an immune response to all dengue serotypes, preferably a balanced immune response to all serotypes, and protects against dengue disease of any severity (including DSS, DHF), both in seronegative and seropositive populations, which is safe for a larger group of ages, in particular also for subjects of 9 years and younger. The development of a safe and effective vaccine capable of protecting all populations, including both seronegative and seropositive populations, and in particular children and young adults and elderly subjects in endemic settings and for the purpose of traveling, represents an important approach to the prevention and control of this global disease.

**[0007]** There is thus a medical need for a dengue vaccine and corresponding method of inoculation which, as well as being safe and efficacious irrespective of serostatus and in a broad age group. There is a need for a dengue vaccine and corresponding method of inoculation that avoids costly and time consuming serostatus tests or seroprevalence considerations. There is a need for a dengue vaccine and corresponding method of inoculation that can be used in an outbreak situation. Furthermore there is a medical need for a dengue vaccine which as well as being safe and effective can also be administered to individuals with unknown dengue serostatus, children under 9 years and seronegative individuals.

**[0008]** There is also a need for a vaccine that is administered in fewer doses than the current Dengvaxia® dosing schedule of 3 doses, 6 months apart, such as a vaccine that can be administered in only two doses or one dose to be efficacious.

[0009] The above objects are commensurate with the research priorities provided by the WHO in the Dengue Vaccine: WHO position paper – September 2018 (Wkly. Epidemiol. Rec. 2018, 93:457-476).

[0010] Yellow fever (YF) is an acute viral hemorrhagic disease transmitted by infected mosquitoes of the *Aedes aegypti* specie. Symptoms of yellow fever take 3 to 6 days to develop and include fever, headache, jaundice, muscle pain, nausea, vomiting and fatigue. A small proportion of patients (about 15% of people) who contract the virus develop a severe disease that can lead to bleeding, shock, organ failure, and sometimes death. The virus is endemic in tropical areas of Africa and Central and South America.

[0011] Dengue fever and yellow fever (YF) viruses belong to the same family of flaviviridae and share antigenic determinants, which may result in cross-reacting antibodies. They are both transmitted between humans by mosquitoes (primarily *Aedes aegypti*), and are both endemic in tropical areas of Africa and Latin America with a high public health impact.

[0012] Today there exists a yellow fever vaccine (YF-17D vaccine) which is based on a live, attenuated viral strain, and is the only commercially available YF vaccine administered as a single subcutaneous injection. The YF-17D vaccine is highly effective (approaching 100%) and generally safe with the exception of very rare cases of vaccine-associated neurotropic and viscerotropic disease. Vaccination against YF is also required for travelers to certain countries in accordance with the International Health Regulations, and is also recommended by the WHO for all subjects travelling to areas where there is evidence of persistent or periodic YF virus transmission. A YF-17D vaccine is available under the product name YF-VAX® from Sanofi.

[0013] A yellow fever vaccine is recommended for people from nine months of age and older who are living in or traveling to endemic areas, persons travelling to or through countries requiring. A single dose of yellow fever vaccine administered subcutaneously is usually sufficient to confer sustained lifelong protective immunity against yellow fever. However, for people who remain at risk, a booster dose is recommended every 10 years.

[0014] Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and yellow fever.

[0015] Hepatitis A is a liver disease caused by the hepatitis A virus (HAV). The virus is primarily spread when an uninfected (and unvaccinated) person ingests food or water that is contaminated with the feces of an infected person. The disease is closely associated with unsafe water or food, inadequate sanitation and poor personal hygiene. The virus can also be transmitted through close physical contact with an infectious person. Unlike hepatitis B and C, hepatitis A infection does not cause chronic liver disease and is rarely fatal, but it can cause debilitating symptoms and fulminant hepatitis (acute liver failure), which is often fatal. Hepatitis A occurs sporadically and in epidemics worldwide, with a tendency for cyclic recurrences.

[0016] The hepatitis A virus is one of the most frequent causes of foodborne infection. Epidemics related to contaminated food or water can erupt explosively, such as the epidemic in Shanghai in 1988 that affected about 300,000 people. Hepatitis A viruses persist in the environment and can withstand food-production processes routinely used to inactivate and/or control bacterial pathogens. The disease can lead to significant economic and social consequences in communities. It can take weeks or months for people recovering from the illness to return to work, school, or daily life. The impact on food establishments identified with the virus, and local productivity in general, can be substantial. In developing countries with poor sanitary conditions and hygienic practices, most children (90%) have been infected with the hepatitis A virus before the age of 10 years.

**[0017]** The number of people traveling internationally has grown substantially in recent decades. According to the United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO), over 1.1 billion tourists travelled abroad in 2014. The risk of becoming ill during international travel depends on many factors, such as the region of the world visited, the length of the trip, and the diversity of planned activities. Vaccine recommendations are a prominent part of health preparations before international travel. Vaccination against hepatitis A virus is commonly recommended for travelers to at-risk areas around the world including Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

**[0018]** For routine hepatitis A vaccination, a two-dose schedule is recommended, particularly in travelers at substantial risk of contracting hepatitis A and in immunocompromised individuals. However, in healthy individuals, comparable effectiveness has been achieved with a single dose. The vaccination schedule for children/adolescents (12 months through 18 years of age) as well as for adults ( $\geq 19$  years of age) consists of a primary dose administered intramuscularly, and a further booster dose administered intramuscularly 6 to 18 months later.

**[0019]** Available hepatitis A vaccines include HAVRIX® and VAQTA®.

**[0020]** Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A.

**[0021]** Human papillomavirus (HPV) is a common virus that is passed from one person to another through direct skin-to-skin contact during sexual activity. Most sexually active people will be infected with HPV at some time in their lives and the infection is most common in people in their late teens and early 20s. There are about 40 types of HPV that can infect the genital areas of men and women. While most HPV types cause no symptoms and are cleared by the body's immune system, some HPV types are persistent and can cause cervical cancer in women and other less common cancers - like cancers of the anus, penis, vagina, vulva and oropharynx or warts in the genital areas of men and women, called genital warts.

**[0022]** HPV vaccination prevents HPV-associated cervical cancers as well as HPV-associated cancers of the anus, vulva, vagina, and oropharynx. The vaccination can also prevent HPV-associated genital warts. HPV vaccination is recommended in particular for 11 and 12 year-old girls. It is also recommended for girls and women age 13 through 26 years of age who have not yet been vaccinated or completed the vaccine series. HPV vaccine can also be given to girls beginning at age 9 years. The CDC recommends 11 to 12 year olds girls get two doses of HPV vaccine to protect against cancers caused by HPV. More recently, vaccination of boys in the same age ranges has also been recommended.

**[0023]** The routine HPV vaccination schedule for adolescents who start the vaccination series before the 15th birthday includes two doses of a HPV vaccine. The two doses are usually separated by 6 to 12 months. The minimum interval between doses is five calendar months. A three dose schedule is recommended for subjects who start the series on or after the 15th birthday and for subjects with certain immunocompromising conditions (such as cancer, HIV infection, or taking immunosuppressive drugs). The second dose is usually given 1 to 2 months after the first dose and the third dose 6 months after the first dose. The minimum interval between the first and second doses of vaccine is usually 4 weeks. The minimum interval between the second and third doses of vaccine is usually 12 weeks. The minimum interval between the first and third doses is usually 5 calendar months. If the vaccination series is interrupted, the series does not need to be restarted.

**[0024]** Available HPV vaccines include Gardasil® 9, which is a recombinant 9-valent HPV (9vHPV) vaccine for preventing HPV serotypes 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52, and 58. The HPV vaccine does not include any live or inactivated HPV, but the L1 proteins of the respective HPV serotypes.

[0025] Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts.

[0026] Measles is a highly contagious infectious disease caused by the measles virus, a single-stranded, negative-sense, enveloped (non-segmented) RNA virus of the genus *Morbillivirus* within the family *Paramyxoviridae*.

Complications occur in about 30% of cases and may include diarrhea, blindness, inflammation of the brain, and pneumonia, among others. Encephalitis occurs in approximately one of every 2000 reported cases; survivors often have permanent brain damage and mental retardation. Death, predominantly from respiratory and neurological causes, occurs in one of every 3000 reported measles cases. The risk of death is greater for infants and adults than for children and adolescents. Contracting measles during pregnancy increases fetal risk. Most commonly, this risk involves premature labor and moderately increases rates of spontaneous abortion and of low birth weight. Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, a slow virus infection of the central nervous system, is associated with measles virus. Measles is an airborne disease which spreads easily through the coughs and sneezes of infected people and may also be spread through contact with saliva or nasal secretions.

[0027] Mumps is an acute disease of children and young adults, caused by the mumps virus, a single-stranded, negative-sense RNA virus of the genus *Rubulavirus* within the family *Paramyxoviridae*. Mumps virus produces no symptoms in about one-third of infected people. In those with a clinical response, glandular and nerve tissue are most often affected and the most common symptoms include fever and swelling of the parotid glands. Complications may include meningitis (15%), pancreatitis (4%), inflammation of the heart, or permanent deafness. Frequent viruria and abnormal renal function suggest that mumps virus may infect the kidneys. Mumps is highly contagious and spreads rapidly among people living closely together by respiratory droplets or direct contact with an infected person.

[0028] Rubella (German measles) is an infection caused by the rubella virus, a single-stranded, positive-sense RNA virus of the genus *Rubivirus* within the family *Togaviridae*. The virus usually results in a mild illness, accompanied by few constitutional symptoms, and occurs most commonly in childhood. If the infection occurs in a woman in early pregnancy however, the virus may cross the placenta to reach the fetus, in which the infection can induce birth defects. These defects may be serious and permanent and include congenital heart disease, cataract formation, deafness and mental retardation. Rubella is usually spread through the air via coughs of people who are infected.

[0029] Combined vaccine for measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) is used widely for the immunization of children in certain regions of the world, because of its advantages over the individual vaccines. Combined vaccine provokes an adequate immune response in children simultaneously for the three infections.

[0030] MMR vaccines are indicated for simultaneous vaccination against measles, mumps, and rubella in individuals 12 months of age or older. Individuals first vaccinated at 12 months of age or older should be revaccinated prior to elementary school entry. Revaccination is intended to seroconvert those who do not respond to the first dose. The Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommends administration of the first dose at 12 to 15 months of age and administration of the second dose at 4 to 6 years of age.

[0031] Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella.

[0032] Tetanus is caused by an infection with the bacterium *Clostridium tetani* which is commonly found in soil, saliva, dust, and manure. The bacteria generally enter the body through a break in the skin such as a cut or puncture wound by a contaminated object. The bacteria produce toxins that interfere with muscle contractions, resulting in the

typical signs of muscle spasms. It affects the brain and nervous system and causes extremely painful muscle spasms, usually all over the body. Spasms of the jaw can make it impossible to open the mouth, a condition called "lockjaw." Tetanus kills one out of ten people infected with the disease.

**[0033]** Diphtheria is an infection caused by the bacterium *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* which primarily infects the throat and upper airways, and produces a toxin affecting other organs. Diphtheria has an acute onset and the main characteristics are sore throat, low fever and swollen glands in the neck. The toxin may, in severe cases, cause myocarditis or peripheral neuropathy. The diphtheria toxin causes a membrane of dead tissue to build up over the throat and tonsils, making breathing and swallowing difficult. Diphtheria is a very contagious infection and the bacteria usually spread between people by direct contact or through the air, but it may also be spread by contaminated objects.

**[0034]** Pertussis, or whooping cough, caused by the bacterium *Bordetella pertussis* is an airborne disease that results in an extremely contagious respiratory infection that can lead to severe breathing problems, especially in infants. Pertussis first appears like an ordinary cold, but then causes intense, uncontrollable coughing spells which can cause difficulty breathing, vomiting, and disturbed sleep. A person may cough so hard that they vomit, break ribs, or become very tired from the effort. Children less than one year old may have little or no cough and instead have periods where they do not breathe. A high-pitched "whoop" noise is heard when the person tries to take a breath after coughing. Complications include pneumonia or death. Pertussis can affect people of all ages, but can be very serious and even deadly, for babies less than a year old.

**[0035]** Tdap is a combination vaccine that protects against the three potentially life-threatening bacterial diseases tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (whooping cough). Tdap stands for tetanus and diphtheria toxoids with acellular pertussis. Tdap is an inactive vaccine produced by using dead bacteria. It is recommended that vaccination against tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis carried out in infancy (in children of less than 7 years of age) is done by using a particular diphtheria toxoid, tetanus toxoid and acellular pertussis absorbed vaccine, such as INFANRIX® from GlaxoSmithKline. A further booster Tdap vaccine is recommended for children of greater than 10 years to ensure that immunity against tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis is maintained into adulthood. A booster Tdap vaccine based on combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) is available under the brand name BOOSTRIX® from GlaxoSmithKline. Tdap vaccination is administered intramuscularly as a single dose.

**[0036]** Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis.

**[0037]** In addition to diphtheria, tetanus and pertussis, poliomyelitis, often called polio or infantile paralysis, is a highly infectious viral disease caused by the poliovirus. It invades the nervous system, and can cause total paralysis in a matter of hours. The virus is transmitted by person-to-person spread mainly through the fecal-oral route or, less frequently, by a common vehicle (for example, contaminated water or food) and multiplies in the intestine. Initial symptoms are fever, fatigue, headache, vomiting, stiffness of the neck and pain in the limbs. 1 in 200 infections leads to irreversible paralysis (usually in the legs). Among those paralyzed, 5% to 10% die when their breathing muscles become immobilized. Polio mainly affects children under 5 years of age. There is no cure for polio, it can only be prevented.

**[0038]** *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib) is a bacteria responsible for severe pneumonia, meningitis and other invasive diseases almost exclusively in children aged less than 5 years. It is transmitted through the respiratory tract from infected to susceptible individuals. Hib also causes potentially severe inflammatory infections of the face, mouth, blood, epiglottis, joints, heart, bones, peritoneum, and trachea. Although this problem occurs worldwide the burden of

Hib disease was considerably higher in resource-poor countries, prior to the introduction of the vaccine into their national immunization programs. In 2000, Hib was estimated to have caused two to three million cases of serious disease, notably pneumonia and meningitis, and 386,000 deaths in young children. Hib disease is observed in all parts of the world but is difficult to confirm because it requires prompt laboratory investigation in patients that have not received prior antibiotic treatment.

**[0039]** Commercially available combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccines include Pentacel®, which is based on combined diphtheria toxoid, tetanus toxoid, acellular pertussis (adsorbed), and inactivated poliovirus in combination with a Hib conjugate vaccine.

**[0040]** Hence, there is a need for a safe and effective method of simultaneously preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b.

**[0041]** Furthermore, it has been reported that elderly subjects infected with dengue virus often present atypically, wherein fever may be the only symptom and are less likely to present with typical symptoms and signs of dengue fever which may be defined as fever plus at least one of the following symptoms: bone pain, myalgia, arthralgia, retro-orbital pain, headache and maculopapular rash (Lee et al. (2013) Am. J. Emerg. Med. 31(5): 783-787). Yet, elderly adults are at increased risk of developing severe dengue and DHF/DSS compared to younger subjects (Liu et al. (2008) Am. J. Infect. Dis. 4(1): 10-17; Lin et al. (2012) Emerg. Infect. Dis. 18(10): 2003-1009; Rowe et al. (2014) PloS Negl. Trop. Dis. 8(4)). Several reasons which may contribute to severe disease in the elderly have been discussed, such as impaired physiological and immune functions, an increased probability of acquiring secondary dengue and an increased prevalence of chronic diseases and other comorbidities in the elderly, i.e. above 60 (see the discussion in Lin et al. (2017) Expert Review of Anti-infective Therapy 15(8): 729-735).

## OBJECTS AND SUMMARY

**[0042]** It is an object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective vaccine and corresponding method of inoculation against all serotypes of dengue virus for dengue-endemic and dengue non-endemic populations and for a broad range of ages, in particular for subjects between 2 months and 60 years of age, and independent of previous exposure to dengue virus and corresponding seropositive or seronegative status before vaccination.

**[0043]** It is an object of the present disclosure to minimize the risk of DHF and DSS caused by infection with DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 or DENV-4, in particular following vaccination in children of young age and individuals of any age who have never been previously exposed to dengue, or who are seronegative to dengue before vaccination.

**[0044]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method of inoculating for controlling a dengue outbreak situation.

**[0045]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method of inoculating which is useful in settings less familiar with clinical management of dengue or in those with fewer resources.

**[0046]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method of inoculating which avoids testing for individual serostatus before individual inoculation or analysis of seroprevalence rates in areas to be mass vaccinated.

**[0047]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method of inoculating which reduces and/or avoids the risk for later antibody dependent enhancement.

**[0048]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method which reduces and/or avoids dengue NS1 toxicosis.

**[0049]** It is an object of the disclosure to provide a vaccine and corresponding method of inoculating which induces cross reactive multitypic antibody and/or cell mediated immunity.

5 **[0050]** It is one object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective protection against dengue disease and yellow fever.

**[0051]** It is another object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective protection against dengue disease and hepatitis A.

10 **[0052]** It is a further object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective protection against dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts.

**[0053]** It is a certain object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective protection against dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella.

**[0054]** It is another object of the present disclosure to provide safe and effective protection against dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis.

15 **[0055]** It is another object of the present disclosure to provide a safe and effective protection against dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b.

**[0056]** It is another object of the present disclosure to provide safe and effective protection against any combination of the above mentioned diseases.

20 **[0057]** It is another object of the present disclosure to provide a vaccine which stimulates a balanced immune response to all four dengue serotypes in a subject, in particular in an elderly subject (i.e. more than 60 years of age).

**[0058]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a dengue vaccine for a method of mass vaccination without individual testing for serostatus or prior evaluation of seroprevalence rates. This mass vaccination includes endemic regions including outbreak situations as well as in non-endemic regions for travelers.

25 **[0059]** In one aspect, the present disclosure provides a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising: a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus serotypes wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises: (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and (IV) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, wherein upon said reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 ml and based on said total concentration of pfu/0.5 ml, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 1%, the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 ml is less than 10%, the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 50%, wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows: a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T) b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A) c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing

30

35

the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains: - a DENV-2/1 chimera, - a DENV-2/3 chimera and - a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[0059a]** In another aspect, the present disclosure provides a vaccine combination comprising a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein, and one or more other vaccine(s). In yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides a kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising the following components: a) one, two or more unit dose(s) as described herein, and preferably, b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution, preferably wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is an aqueous sodium chloride solution including 37 mM sodium chloride.

**[0059b]** In yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides a use of the unit dose as described herein, in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject. In yet another aspect, the present disclosure provides a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition which is characterized as safe when to be administered to a subject without the need to determine the occurrence of a previous dengue infection.

**[0059c]** In a further aspect, the present disclosure provides a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject wherein the use is safe for the subject without the need to determine the occurrence of a previous dengue infection. In a further aspect, the present disclosure provides a use of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein in the medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising at least one dose of said unit dose to be administered to the subject that results in the prevention of dengue disease. In a further aspect, the present disclosure provides a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject and providing an efficacy against dengue serotype 2 of at least 60%. In a further aspect, the present disclosure provides a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject comprising said unit dose to be administered to the subject, wherein the use does not require a step of determination whether there was a previous dengue infection in the subject at any time before, during or after said unit dose to be administered, wherein determination of the previous dengue infection in the subject is characterized by a laboratory confirmed history of dengue disease or a validated serological test.

**[0059d]** The present disclosure is therefore directed to a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, wherein preferably the tetravalent dengue virus composition includes a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, wherein preferably the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (represented by SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
- b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
- c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

the three chimeric dengue strains being derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera,

- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[0060]** The present disclosure is in particular directed to a composition or lyophilized unit dose which upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- 5 (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

10 **[0061]** The present disclosure is also in particular directed to such a composition or unit dose which upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or preferably at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%.

15 **[0062]** The present disclosure is also in particular directed to such method and use wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%.

20 **[0063]** The present disclosure is therefore directed to a method including and corresponding use of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, the method being directed to inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease, wherein in particular the tetravalent dengue virus composition includes a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,  
25 wherein in particular the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (represented by SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- d) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
- e) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
- f) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

30 the three chimeric dengue strains being derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- 35 - a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[0064]** The present disclosure is in particular directed to such method and use wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- 40 (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and

- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[0065]** The present disclosure is also in particular directed to such method and use wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%, and wherein the subject is preferably 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[0066]** The present disclosure is also in particular directed to such method and use wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%, wherein the subject is 18 to 60 years of age.

**[0067]** The present disclosure is therefore directed to a method and corresponding use, the method comprising a primary vaccination with only two administrations of the unit dose comprising the steps of:

- (A) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (B) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose,

wherein preferably the method and use do not include a step of determination whether there was a previous dengue infection in the subject before administration of the unit dose or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown before administration of the unit dose or wherein the method and use do not include a step of determination of a previous dengue infection in the subjects preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration.

**[0068]** According to one example such a method and use do not include the active surveillance with respect to febrile illness of the subject after the administration of the first- and second-unit dose. During active surveillance any subject with febrile illness (defined as fever  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) will be asked to return to the site for dengue fever evaluation by the Investigator. Subjects/guardians will be contacted at least weekly to ensure robust identification of febrile illness by reminding subjects/guardians of their obligation to return to the site in case of febrile illness. This contact will be implemented through appropriate methods that may differ in each trial site (eg, phone calls, text messaging, home visits, school-based surveillance).

**[0069]** According to one example such a method and use do not include vaccine immunogenicity analysis including GMTs for dengue neutralizing antibodies.

**[0070]** According to one example such a method and use do not include a reactogenicity analysis. Such a reactogenicity analysis relates to solicited local AEs (injection site pain, injection site erythema, and injection site swelling) and solicited systemic AEs (child < 6 years: fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite; child  $\geq 6$  years: asthenia, fever, headache, malaise and myalgia) which will e.g. be assessed for 7 days and 14 days, respectively, following each vaccination (vaccination day included) via collection of diary cards.

**[0071]** The method according to the disclosure does not require the testing of the serostatus before vaccination and thus allows immediate treatment and outbreak control. According to certain examples the disclosure is directed to

method and use wherein the subject is exposed to a dengue outbreak. In certain such examples the outbreak is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a serotype 1.

**[0072]** According to certain examples the method of inoculation against the virologically confirmable dengue disease is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a dengue serotype 1.

**[0073]** According to one example the method comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the steps of:

- 5 (A) selecting a subject for administration of the unit doses of the tetravalent dengue virus composition in need for protection against dengue infection without determination of a previous dengue infection, and  
(B) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and  
(C) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.
- 10 Therefore the method of inoculating is finalized without determination of a previous dengue infection. The method further optionally comprises at least 1 years after the administration of the second unit dose a booster dose of the unit dose.

**[0074]** According to one example the method and use is directed to a method of inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease with a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, the dengue serotype 2 strain being derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (represented by SEQ ID NO 11) and differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- 15 a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)  
20 b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)  
c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

the three chimeric dengue strains being derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- 25 - a DENV-2/1 chimera,  
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and  
- a DENV-2/4 chimera,

the method comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the steps of:

- (A) selecting a subject for administration of the unit doses of the tetravalent dengue virus composition in need  
30 for protection against dengue infection without determination whether there was a previous dengue infection, and  
(B) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and  
(C) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

- 35 Therefore the method of inoculating is finalized without determination of a previous dengue infection. The method further optionally comprises at least 1 years after the administration of the second unit dose a booster dose of the unit dose.

**[0075]** According to the disclosure the method and use is applicable to subjects of all kinds of ages. The present disclosure is in particular directed to such a method and use wherein the subject is under 9 years of age, or 4 to 5  
40 years of age, or 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years, or 6 to 16 years of age, or 4 to 16 years of age, or 2 to 17 years of age, or 9 years of age, or over 9 years of age, or 9 to 17 years of age, or 18 to 60 years of age, or 18 to 45 years of age, or 46 to 60 years of age, or over 60 years of age.

**[0076]** In particular the present disclosure is directed to such use wherein the method is safe.

**[0077]** In particular the present disclosure is directed to such use wherein the method provides a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[0078]** In particular the present disclosure is directed to such use wherein the method is effective.

**[0079]** In particular the present disclosure is directed to such use wherein the method provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[0080]** The present disclosure is also directed in part to a reconstituted dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, optionally wherein the dengue virus strains are live, attenuated, and wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- and
- (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[0081]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease (VCD) in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, and wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, wherein the attenuated dengue virus strains comprise chimeric dengue viruses and preferably at least one non-chimeric dengue virus, and wherein the dengue serotype 1 and the dengue serotype 2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, in particular wherein the dengue serotype 3 is at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and in particular wherein the dengue serotype 4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[0082]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition and use thereof, the unit dose comprising:

a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue serotypes (e.g. virus strains):

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain),
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain),
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain),
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain),

and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients thereof.

**[0083]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition and use thereof, the unit dose comprising:

a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,

and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

**[0084]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition and use thereof, the unit dose comprising:

a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[0085]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition and use thereof, wherein said unit dose is lyophilized and obtained by lyophilizing 0.5 mL of a solution comprising:

a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,

and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

**[0086]** The present disclosure is in particular directed to such unit dose or composition wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%, in particular wherein the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10%.

**[0087]** The present disclosure is in particular directed to such unit dose or composition, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%.

**[0088]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to a kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose and use thereof, the kit comprising the following components:

- a) a lyophilized unit dose of the present disclosure as described herein, and
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution.

**[0089]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to a container, such as a vial, comprising one to ten unit doses of the present disclosure as described herein.

**[0090]** The present disclosure is further directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein, for example by subcutaneous injection.

**[0091]** The present disclosure is further directed to the use of the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, for example by subcutaneous injection.

**[0092]** The present disclosure is further directed to the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, for example by subcutaneous injection.

**[0093]** The present disclosure is further directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of a vaccine composition as described herein, wherein the subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In said method the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, may provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4), and optionally a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1 (GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1), and optionally a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3 (GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3).

**[0094]** The present disclosure is further directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of a vaccine composition as described herein, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In said method the neutralizing antibody titers when tested in the subject at

day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, may provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4, and optionally a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and optionally a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

**[0095]** In one preferred example, the methods of preventing dengue disease of the present disclosure are not associated with an increased likelihood of solicited systemic adverse events, such as in children under 9 or seronegative individuals.

**[0096]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as yellow fever.

**[0097]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as hepatitis A.

**[0098]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as HPV-associated cancers or genital warts.

**[0099]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as measles, mumps and rubella.

**[00100]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis.

**[00101]** The present disclosure is therefore directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b.

**[00102]** The present disclosure is therefore also directed in part to a method of prevention any combination of the above mentioned diseases.

**[00103]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to the use of the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition/ tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, for example by subcutaneous injection.

**[00104]** The present disclosure is further directed in part to the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, as described herein.

## DEFINITIONS

**[00105]** In describing the present invention, the following terms are to be used as indicated below. As used herein, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural references unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

**[00106]** As used herein, the terms "unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition", "unit dose" and "unit dose of the invention as described herein" refer to the amount of a dengue vaccine which is administered to a subject in a single dose. In one embodiment, one unit dose is present in a vial and this unit dose is administered to a subject, e.g.

optionally after reconstitution. In one embodiment, more than one unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition may be present in a vial so that with the content of one vial more than one subject can be vaccinated.

5 [00107] A "lyophilized unit dose" or "unit dose in lyophilized form" refers to the unit dose that is obtained by subjecting a given volume of the liquid dengue vaccine composition, such as 0.5 mL, to lyophilization. Thus, the aqueous formulations of the dengue vaccine composition being produced by combining the pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and the dengue virus composition comprising the four dengue virus strains, preferably TDV-1 to TDV-4, is subjected to lyophilization to obtain the lyophilized unit dose.

10 [00108] A "reconstituted unit dose" or "unit dose in reconstituted form" is obtained from the lyophilized dose by reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent. The diluent does not contain dengue virus. The reconstituted unit dose is a liquid which can be administered to a subject, for example by injection, such as subcutaneous injection.

15 [00109] As used herein, the term "upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL" is not limiting the reconstitution to be performed using 0.5 mL of the diluent, but refers to the concentration of the dengue viruses that will be present in the reconstituted unit dose when 0.5 mL diluent are used for reconstitution. While using a different volume for reconstitution (e.g. 0.8 mL) will result in a different concentration of dengue viruses in the reconstituted unit dose, the administration of the total volume of the unit dose (e.g. 0.8 mL) will result in the same total amount of dengue virus being administered.

20 [00110] As used herein, a "concentration of at least X log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL" refers to the concentration of a dengue serotype in 0.5 mL, but is not limiting the unit dose to be 0.5 mL. If the unit dose has a volume different than 0.5 mL, or is lyophilized from a volume different than 0.5 mL, or is reconstituted with a volume different than 0.5 mL, said concentration will differ from the "concentration of at least X log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL". However, if the unit dose has a volume of 0.5 mL, or is lyophilized from a volume of 0.5 mL, or is reconstituted with a volume of 0.5 mL, said concentration will be the "concentration of at least X log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL". Thus, while the concentration may differ, the total amount of virus in the unit dose remains the same.

25 [00111] As used herein, the term "dengue serotype" refers to a species of dengue virus which is defined by its cell surface antigens and therefore can be distinguished by serological methods known in the art. At present, four serotypes of dengue virus are known, i.e. dengue serotype 1 (DENV-1), dengue serotype 2 (DENV-2), dengue serotype 3 (DENV-3) and dengue serotype 4 (DENV-4).

30 [00112] As used herein, the term "tetravalent dengue virus composition" refers to a dengue virus composition comprising four different immunogenic components from the four different dengue serotypes DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 and DENV-4, preferably comprising four different live, attenuated dengue viruses, each representing one dengue serotype, and which aims to stimulate immune responses to all four dengue serotypes.

[00113] As used herein, the term "live attenuated dengue virus" refers to a viable dengue virus which is mutated to provide reduced virulence. The live attenuated dengue virus can be a dengue virus in which all components are derived from the same dengue serotype or it can be a chimeric dengue virus having parts from two or more dengue serotypes.

35 [00114] A "virus strain" and in particular a "dengue virus strain" is a genetic subtype of a virus, in particular of a dengue virus, which is characterized by a specific nucleic acid sequence. A dengue serotype may comprise different strains with different nucleic acid sequences which have the same cell surface antigens. A dengue virus strain can be a dengue virus in which all components are derived from the same dengue serotype or it can be a chimeric dengue virus having parts from two or more dengue serotypes.

**[00115]** As used herein, "TDV-2" refers to a molecularly characterized and cloned dengue serotype 2 strain derived from the live attenuated DEN-2 PDK-53 virus strain. The PDK-53 strain is described for example in Bhamarapravati et al. (1987) Bulletin of the World Health Organization 65(2): 189-195. In one embodiment, the TDV-2 strain served as a backbone for the chimeric TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 strains into which parts from the TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 strains were introduced.

**[00116]** A "non-chimeric dengue virus" or "non-chimeric dengue serotype strain" or "non-chimeric dengue strain" comprises only parts from one dengue serotype. In particular, a non-chimeric dengue virus does not include parts from a different flavivirus such as yellow fever virus, Zika virus, West Nile virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, tick-borne encephalitis virus. TDV-2 is an example of a non-chimeric dengue virus.

**[00117]** A "chimeric dengue virus" or "chimeric dengue serotype strain" or "chimeric dengue strain" comprises parts from at least two different dengue serotypes. As used herein, the chimeric dengue virus does not include parts from a different flavivirus such as yellow fever virus, Zika virus, West Nile virus, Japanese encephalitis virus, St. Louis encephalitis virus, tick-borne encephalitis virus. In particular, the chimeric dengue virus described herein does not include parts from the yellow fever virus. As used herein, a "chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain" or "DENV-2/1 chimera" or "TDV-1" refers to a dengue virus chimeric construct which comprises parts from both DENV-2 and DENV-1. In particular, in the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain the prM and E proteins from DENV-1 replace the prM and E proteins from DENV-2 as detailed below. As used herein, a "chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain" or "DENV-2/3 chimera" or "TDV-3" refers to a dengue virus chimeric construct which comprises parts from both DENV-2 and DENV-3. In particular, in the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain the prM and E proteins from DENV-3 replace the prM and E proteins from DENV-2 as detailed below. As used herein, a "chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain" or "DENV-2/4 chimera" or "TDV-4" refers to a dengue virus chimeric construct which comprises parts from both DENV-2 and DENV-4. In particular, in the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain the prM and E proteins from DENV-4 replace the prM and E proteins from DENV-2 as detailed below.

**[00118]** As used herein, "TDV" refers to a tetravalent live attenuated dengue vaccine that comprises a mixture of the four live attenuated dengue virus strains TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4 expressing surface antigens from the four dengue serotypes DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 and DENV-4, respectively. In one embodiment (e.g. also in the examples), TDV-1 has the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and/or the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2. In one embodiment, TDV-2 has the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and/or the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4. In one embodiment, TDV-3 has the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and/or the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6. In one embodiment, TDV-4 has the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and/or the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00119]** As used herein, the term "dengue disease" refers to the disease which is caused by infection with dengue virus. Symptoms of dengue disease include sudden high fever, headaches, joint and muscle pain, nausea, vomiting and skin rashes. The term dengue disease also includes the more severe forms of dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS). Symptoms of DHF include increased vascular permeability, hypovolemia and abnormal blood clotting mechanisms. Subjects with DHF may present with severe manifestations of plasma leakage and hemorrhage. When a subject with DHF experiences shock he or she will be categorized as having DSS. Symptoms of DSS include bleeding that may appear as tiny spots of blood on the skin and larger patches of blood under the skin. Prolonged shock is the main factor associated with complications including massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage that can lead to death. As used herein, DHF cases are defined as VCD cases meeting WHO 1997 DHF criteria. In the context of preventing dengue disease in elderly subjects, the term "preventing dengue disease" preferably includes preventing DHF and/or DSS. In the context of preventing dengue disease in elderly subjects, the term "preventing

dengue disease" preferably includes preventing severe end-organ manifestations of dengue such as hepatomegaly and acute renal failure.

**[00120]** As used herein, "preventing dengue disease" refers to preventing a subject from developing one or more symptoms of dengue disease because of an infection with a dengue virus. In particular, preventing dengue disease is achieved by vaccinating or inoculating a subject with a dengue vaccine composition, such as the reconstituted unit dose described herein. As used herein, the term "prophylactically treating dengue disease" is equivalent to "preventing dengue disease". In a particular embodiment, preventing dengue disease includes preventing DHS and/or DSS.

**[00121]** As used herein, the terms "virologically-confirmed dengue disease", "VCD case", or "VCD fever" refer to febrile illness or illness clinically suspected to be dengue disease with a positive serotype-specific reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). The term "virologically confirmable dengue" disease refers to a subject having febrile illness or illness clinically suspected to be dengue disease, wherein testing the subject, e.g. using RT-PCR, would confirm the presence of at least one dengue serotype. Severe forms of VCD fever will be identified as follows: Dengue Hemorrhagic Fever (DHF) was defined according to the WHO 1997 criteria. Severe dengue was defined through an assessment of an independent Dengue Case Adjudication Committee which will assess all hospitalized VCD cases (severe / non-severe) based on criteria redefined in a charter. All non-hospitalized cases are considered non-severe.

**[00122]** As used herein, the term "febrile illness" is defined as temperature  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days.

**[00123]** As used herein, the terms "virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization", is considered to be a surrogate for severe dengue and the "incidence of virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization" is used as a safety parameter. As used herein, the "relative risk with respect to virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization" means the number of events of virologically confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization divided by the number of subjects treated with the unit dose as disclosed herein over the number of events of virologically confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization divided by the number of subjects treated with placebo. If the "relative risk with respect to virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization" is 1 or lower the vaccine provides for the same or less risk for virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization as placebo and is considered "safe". In this context the risk of virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization may be also 0.9 or less, 0.8 or less, 0.7 or less, 0.6 or less, 0.5 or less, 0.4 or less, 0.3 or less, 0.2 or less, or 0.1 or less, in particular when determined from 30 days after a second administration until 12 months after a second administration, in particular when determined in age groups selected from the age group of 4 to 16 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 2 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to 5 year old subjects, the age group of 6 to 11 year old subjects, and the age group of 12 to 16 year old subjects.

**[00124]** As used herein, alternatively a vaccine is considered "safe" when the vaccine efficacy (VE) with respect to virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization is 0% or higher. This means that the vaccine provides for the same likelihood or less for virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization as placebo. In particular considered "safe" is the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, in particular when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects (in particular when measured in age groups selected in particular from the age group of 4 to 16 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 2 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to 5 year old subjects, the age group of 6 to 11 year old subjects, and the age group of 12 to 16 year old subjects) being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline or being seropositive against at least one serotype at baseline, in particular when said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about from

first administration or from 30 days after the second or last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months, until 12 to 18 months, until 12 months, or until 18 months after the second or last administration of the administration schedule. In particular, the lower bound may be more than 30%, more than 40%, more than 50%, more than 60%, more than 65%, more than 66%, more than 67%, more than 68% more than 70%, or more than 75%. In particular, the 2-sided 95% confidence interval of the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes when comparing seropositive and seronegative subjects provides for lower bounds of the 2-sided confidence interval which are within 10% points or within 15% points or within 20% points. In a particular embodiment "safe" means providing a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00125]** If one of the criteria as defined above for the term "safe" is fulfilled, the vaccine is considered safe within the meaning of this invention. In this context, safe in particular refers to a vaccine that is safe for all subjects irrespective of their serostatus at baseline. This means that the vaccine can be administered without the need to determine the occurrence of a previous dengue infection in the subject before administration. Preferably, the vaccine is safe as defined above with respect to all age groups starting from 4 years of age and preferably irrespective of the serostatus, in particular from 4 years of age to 60 years of age, or 4 years of age to 16 years of age. Relevant subgroups in this context are under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age and 12 to 16 years of age or any age group within 4 to 16 years of age. For further definitions of VE against virologically-confirmed dengue disease with hospitalization reference is made to the disclosure below with respect to certain methods of treatment.

**[00126]** As used herein, "vaccine efficacy" or "VE" measure the proportionate reduction in cases among vaccinated persons. Vaccine efficacy (VE) is measured by calculating the risk of disease among vaccinated and unvaccinated persons and determining the percentage reduction in risk of disease among vaccinated persons relative to unvaccinated persons. The greater the percentage reduction of illness in the vaccinated group, the greater the vaccine efficacy. For example, a VE of 90% indicates a 90% reduction in disease occurrence among the vaccinated group, or a 90% reduction from the number of cases you would expect if they have not been vaccinated. The vaccine efficiency is calculated by the formula:  $100 * (1 - HR)$ , wherein HR is the Hazard Ratio which is defined as the Hazard rate of vaccine ( $\lambda_v$ ) divided by the Hazard rate of placebo ( $\lambda_c$ ), i.e.  $HR = \lambda_v / \lambda_c$ .  $\lambda_v$  denote the hazard rate for the subjects vaccinated with a tetravalent dengue vaccine composition as disclosed herein and  $\lambda_c$  denote the hazard rate for unvaccinated subjects, i.e. subjects receiving placebo. The hazard rate ratio HR is estimated from a Cox proportional hazard model with study vaccine as a factor, adjusted for age, and stratified by region. As used herein the term "combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes" is defined as the vaccine efficacy in relation to the risk of dengue disease irrespective of the serotype being responsible for the virologically-confirmed dengue disease and the subject baseline serostatus. A vaccine is considered "effective" in case the combined vaccine efficacy is above 30%. In this context the combined vaccine efficacy may be also 40% or more, 50% or more, 60% or more, 70% or more, 72% or more, or 80% or more, in particular when determined from 30 days after a second administration until 12 months after a second administration or 18 months after a second vaccination, in particular when determined in age groups selected from the age group of 4 to 16 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 2 to under 9 year old subjects, the age group of 4 to 5 year old subjects, the age group of 6 to 11 year old subjects, and the age group of 12 to 16 year old subjects. In this context, effective in particular refers to a vaccine that is effective for all subjects irrespective of their serostatus at baseline. Preferably, the vaccine is effective with

respect to all age groups starting from 4 years of age and preferably irrespective of the serostatus, in particular from 4 years of age to 60 years of age or from 4 years of age to 16 years of age and irrespective of the serostatus. Relevant subgroups in this context are under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age and 12 to 16 years of age or any age group within 4 to 16 years of age. In certain embodiments "effective" means providing a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule. Further specific efficacies can be defined. As used herein, "combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes in seronegative subjects" refers to the efficacy measured in subjects which are seronegative at baseline. As used herein, "vaccine efficacy against a specific serotype, e.g. serotype 1" refers to the efficacy in relation to a specific serotype being responsible for the virologically-confirmed dengue disease. As used herein, "combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization" refers to the efficacy wherein only virologically-confirmed dengue cases with hospitalization are considered. Such vaccine efficacies can be determined with respect to subjects being seronegative or seropositive at baseline and for different age groups.

**[00127]** As used herein, the "relative risk" means the number of events of virologically confirmed dengue disease divided by the number of subjects treated with the unit dose as disclosed herein over the number of events of virologically confirmed dengue disease divided by the number of subjects treated with placebo. As used herein the term "combined relative risk against all four serotypes" is defined as the relative risk in relation to the risk of dengue disease irrespective of the serotype being responsible for the virologically-confirmed dengue disease and the subject baseline serostatus.

**[00128]** As used herein, "vaccinating" or "inoculating" refers to the administration of a vaccine to a subject, with the aim to prevent the subject, from developing one or more symptoms of a disease. As used herein, "vaccinating against dengue disease" or "inoculating against dengue disease" refers to the administration of a dengue vaccine composition to a subject, with the aim to prevent the subject, from developing one or more symptoms of dengue disease. In principle the method comprises a primary vaccination and optionally one or more booster vaccinations. The primary vaccination is defined as the primary administration schedule for administering the composition or unit dose as disclosed herein to establish a protective immune response and e.g. consists of two administrations e.g. within three months. Whenever an administration is mentioned within this disclosure such administration refers to the primary vaccination unless it is specified as booster vaccination. The booster vaccination refers to an administration or administration schedule which takes place after the primary vaccination e.g. at least 1 year or even 5 or 10 years after the last administration, e.g. the second administration, of the primary vaccination schedule. The booster administration attempts at enhancing or reestablishing the immune response of the primary vaccination.

**[00129]** As used herein, the terms "subject" or "subjects" are limited to human subjects (e.g. infants, children or adults). The terms "elderly subject" or "elderly subjects" refer to subjects with an age of more than 60 years, such as 61 years to 100 years, 61 years to 90 years, 61 years to 80 years, 61 years to 75 years, or 61 years to 70 years.

**[00130]** As used herein, "subject population" refers to a group of subjects. The subject population may refer to least 40 subjects, at least 50 subjects, at least 60 subjects, at least 100 subjects or at least 1000 subjects and is defined by certain parameters. The parameters that may be used to define a subject population include, but are not limited to, the age of the subjects, whether the subjects are from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region and the serostatus of the subjects.

**[00131]** As used herein, "endemic region" refers to a region where a disease or infectious agent is constantly present and/or usually prevalent in a population within this region. As used herein, "non-endemic region" refers to a region from which the disease is absent or in which it is usually not prevalent. Accordingly, a "dengue endemic region" refers to geographic areas in which an infection with dengue virus is constantly maintained at a baseline level. A "dengue non-endemic region" is a geographic area in which an infection with dengue virus is not constantly maintained at a baseline level. Accordingly, subject populations or subjects "from a dengue endemic region" or "from a dengue non-endemic region" refer to subject populations or subjects living in geographic areas as defined above. Whether a geographic area or a subject population is dengue-endemic or not can be determined by different calculatory methods such as the ones described in Bhatt et al. (2013) *Nature* 496 (7446): 504-507 and supplementary material and in Stanaway et al. (2016) *Lancet Infect Dis.* 16(6): 712-723 and supplementary material. Overviews of dengue endemic regions and dengue epidemiology are regularly published, for example, by the WHO or CDC. Typical dengue-endemic regions are in Latin America, Southeast Asia and the Pacific islands and dengue endemic countries include, but are not limited to, Australia, Brazil, Bangladesh, Colombia, China, Dominican Republic, Indonesia, India, Mexico, Malaysia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Pakistan, Panama, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Vietnam. The area's force of infection is measured by seroprevalence surveys provided as seroprevalence rate. Areas with very high force of infection are considered to have a seroprevalence rate of more than 80%. As used herein the term "region" when it concerns seroprevalence rates refers to a geographic area where the seroprevalence rate could be determined or is known, e.g. a village, a town, a city, a region, a county, a state, a province or parts of the foregoing or a whole country.

**[00132]** As used herein, "serostatus" refers to the amount of antibodies a subject has with respect to a certain infectious agent, in particular dengue virus. As used herein, "seronegative" or "seronaive" means that the subject does not have neutralizing antibodies against any one of dengue serotypes DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 and DENV-4 in the serum. A seronegative or seronaive subject or subject population is defined by a neutralizing antibody titer of less than 10 for each one of the four dengue serotypes. A subject or subject population having a neutralizing antibody titer of equal to or more than 10 for at least one dengue serotype is defined as being "seropositive" with respect to said dengue serotype. Serostatus at baseline refers to the serostatus before the administration of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein.

**[00133]** As used herein, a "neutralizing antibody titer" refers to the amount of antibodies in the serum of a subject that neutralize the respective dengue serotype. The neutralizing antibody titer against DENV-1, DENV-2, DENV-3 and DENV-4 is determined in a serum sample of the subject using known methods such as the plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT) as described in the WHO Guidelines (World Health Organization Department of Immunization Vaccines Biologicals (2007) Guidelines for plaque reduction neutralization testing of human antibodies to dengue viruses, WHO/IVB/07.07) or a microneutralization (MNT50) assay as described herein. As used herein, the "ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4" means that the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 is divided by the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4 and that the ratio obtained hereby is no more than 20. In other words, the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 is not more than 20-times higher than the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4 in the subject.

**[00134]** As used herein, the terms "geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer" and "GMT" refer to the geometric mean value of the titer of neutralizing antibodies against the corresponding dengue serotype in the serum of subjects in a subject population. The geometric mean value is calculated by a well-known formula. As used herein, the "ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4" means that the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) is divided by the geometric mean neutralizing antibody

titer of dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) and that the ratio obtained hereby is no more than 20. In other words, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 is not more than 20-times higher than the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4 in the subject population.

**[00135]** As used herein, an "immune response" refers to a subject's response to the administration of the dengue vaccine. In particular, the immune response includes the formation of neutralizing antibodies to one or more dengue serotypes. It may also include the stimulation of a cell-mediated response or the formation of antibodies to non-structural proteins such as NS1. An immune response is stimulated by the administration of a unit dose of the invention as described herein, if the titer of neutralizing antibodies against at least one dengue virus serotype and preferably against all four dengue virus serotypes is increased after said administration of said unit dose. An immune response is stimulated by the administration of a unit dose of the invention as described herein, if the secretion of interferon gamma by peripheral blood mononuclear cells stimulated with peptides from dengue virus proteins is increased after said administration of said unit dose. An immune response is stimulated by the administration of a unit dose of the invention as described herein, if the titer of antibodies to non-structural proteins such as NS1 is increased after said administration of said unit dose. In a particular embodiment, the administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the present invention as described herein stimulates the formation of neutralizing antibodies to one or more dengue serotypes, a cell-mediated response and the formation of antibodies to non-structural proteins such as NS1.

**[00136]** As used herein, a "balanced immune response" means that the immune response to the four dengue serotypes is sufficient to provide protection against infection by all four dengue serotypes and preferably the immune response to the four dengue serotypes has a similar strength. In particular, the neutralizing antibody titer against the four dengue serotypes at day 180 or day 365 after administration of a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is similar, i.e. it differs by less than factor 30, by less than factor 25 or by less than factor 20.

**[00137]** The „total concentration in pfu/0.5 ml“ which serves as a base value for the calculation of the percentage concentration for each individual component of a tetravalent dengue vaccine is shown for one exemplary tetravalent vaccine composition comprising dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of 3.60 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml, a dengue serotype 2 concentration of 4.00 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml, a dengue serotype 3 concentration of 4.60 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml and a dengue serotype 4 concentration of 5.11 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml.

Primarily, the logarithmic values of the concentrations are converted into numerical values. The results of this conversion are 4x10<sup>3</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 1, 1x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5ml for serotype 2, 4x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 3 and 1.3x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 4. The total concentration in pfu/0.5 ml is the sum of the preceding numerical values resulting in 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00138]** The "percentage concentration" for each of the serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4 is obtained by dividing the numerical concentration value (expressed as pfu/0.5 ml) of an individual serotype by the total concentration (expressed in pfu/0.5 ml) and multiplying the result by 100 i.e.:

Percentage concentration of serotype 1 =  $(4 \times 10^3 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml} \div 1.84 \times 10^5 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml}) \times 100 = 2\%$

Percentage concentration of serotype 2 =  $(1 \times 10^4 \text{ pfu/0.5ml} \div 1.84 \times 10^5 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml}) \times 100 = 5\%$

Percentage concentration of serotype 3 =  $(4 \times 10^4 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml} \div 1.84 \times 10^5 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml}) \times 100 = 22\%$

Percentage concentration of serotype 4 =  $(1.3 \times 10^5 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml} \div 1.84 \times 10^5 \text{ pfu/0.5 ml}) \times 100 = 71\%$ .

The percentage concentrations are rounded to whole numbers.

**[00139]** As used herein the "concomitant" administration of vaccines refers to a combined administration of two or more vaccines. In the context of parts of the invention, the combined administration of two or more vaccines refers to

combining the administration schedule of a dengue vaccine, such as the unit dose of the invention, with the administration schedule of a fellow fever vaccine, such as YF-17D, and/or of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, and/or of a HPV vaccine, such as a 9vHPV vaccine, and/or of a combined measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) vaccine, and/or of a combined Tdap vaccine, such as a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, and/or of a DTaP/IPV/HIB vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

**[00140]** As used herein "simultaneous" administration means an administration of at least two different vaccines, such as a dengue vaccine and a fellow fever vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a hepatitis A vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a HPV vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a MMR vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a Tdap vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on the same day. The simultaneous administration may be administered by the same medical practitioner, such as during the same medical appointment.

**[00141]** As used herein "sequential" administration means an administration of at least two different vaccines, such as a dengue vaccine and a fellow fever vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a hepatitis A vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a HPV vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a MMR vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a Tdap vaccine, or a dengue vaccine and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on subsequent days, such as within 90 days, but in a combined administration schedule including the administration of the dengue vaccine and the fellow fever vaccine.

**[00142]** As used herein "HPV-associated cancers or genital warts" refers to cancers and genital warts caused by an HPV infection, respectively. The HPV serotypes 16, 18, 45, 31, 33, 52, 58, also referred to as "high-risk" HPV serotypes, are the types most common in cervical cancers, wherein the two HPV serotypes 16 and 18 cause about 70% of cervical cancers worldwide. The HPV serotypes 6 and 11, also referred to as "low-risk" HPV serotypes, cause genital warts.

**[00143]** As used herein a "9vHPV vaccine" refers to a 9-valent HPV vaccine that provides protection against the HPV serotypes 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52, and 58. In particular, the 9vHPV vaccine is used to prevent cervical, vulvar, vaginal, and anal cancers, precancerous or dysplastic lesions, and genital warts caused by one or more of these HPV serotypes.

**[00144]** As used herein, a "MMR vaccine" refers to a combined vaccine for measles, mumps and rubella. Several MMR vaccine are known in the prior art and include M-M-R® II, Priorix®, Tresivac®, and Trimovax®.

**[00145]** As used herein, a "Tdap vaccine" refers to a combined vaccine for tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis. Tdap vaccines known in the prior art include INFANRIX® (for vaccination of children from 6 weeks to 7 years of age), and BOOSTRIX® from GlaxoSmithKline and Adacel from Sanofi Pasteur (both for use in individuals of 10 years of age or older).

**[00146]** As used herein, "DTaP" refers to diphtheria, tetanus and acellular pertussis.

**[00147]** As used herein, "IPV" refers to inactivated poliovirus.

**[00148]** As used herein, "Hib" refers to *Haemophilus influenzae* type b.

**[00149]** As used herein, a "DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine" refers to a combined vaccine for diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and *Haemophilus influenzae* type b. A DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine known in the prior art includes Pentacel® from Sanofi Pasteur.

**[00150]** As used herein, the term "chronic disease or condition" includes those diseases and conditions which persist in an elderly subject for three months or more. In particular, it includes diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

**[00151]** As used herein, the term "impaired immune system" means that at least one function of at least one component of the immune system is weaker than in younger subjects, i.e. in subjects with an age of less than 60 years. These functions include a lower antioxidant response of monocytes against oxidative stress induced by dengue virus and lower T cell responses and cytokine production in response to dengue virus infection.

**[00152]** As used herein, "solicited systemic adverse events" in children under 6 years are defined as fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite that occurred within 14 days after each vaccination, and in children of 6 years or more are defined as fever, headache, asthenia, malaise and myalgia that occurred within 14 days after each vaccination.

**[00153]** As used herein, "solicited local adverse events" are injection site pain, injection site erythema and injection site swelling that occurred within 7 days after each vaccination.

**[00154]** As used herein, "unsolicited adverse events" are any adverse events (AEs) that are not solicited local or systemic AEs, as defined above.

**[00155]** As used herein, a "serious adverse event" or "SAE" is any untoward medical occurrence or effect that at any dose results in death, is life-threatening, requires inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization, results in persistent or significant disability / incapacity, is a congenital anomaly / birth defect or is medically important due to other reasons than the above mentioned criteria.

**[00156]** The relationship of each AE, including solicited systemic AEs (solicited local AEs are considered as related) to trial vaccine(s) will be assessed using the following categories: As used herein, "IP-Related AE" or "vaccine related AE" means that there is suspicion that there is a relationship between the vaccine and the AE (without determining the extent of probability); there is a reasonable possibility that the vaccine contributed to the AE. As used herein, "Non-IP Related" or "non-vaccine related" means that there is no suspicion that there is a relationship between the vaccine and the AE; there are other more likely causes and administration of the vaccine is not suspected to have contributed to the AE.

**[00157]** As used herein, a subject or subject population being "2 to 17 years of age" refers to a subject or subject population being 2 to 17 years of age on the first day of the administration of the dengue vaccine composition as described herein.

**[00158]** As used herein "%-points" refers to the difference of two %-values in a %-value. For example two values in % which are within 5 %-points refers to e.g. one value at 1% and a second value at 6%.

**[00159]** As used herein, the term "determination of the previous dengue infection in the subject before administration" means that a previous dengue infection has to be assessed before vaccination in that there is a laboratory confirmed history of dengue or through an appropriately validated serological test e.g. by the method as disclosed herein such as the MNT50 test described in Example 2 or any serotesting with adequate performance in terms of specificity and cross reactivity based on the locale disease epidemiology.

**[00160]** As used herein % w/v refers to % mg/ml wherein e.g. 150 mg/ml are 15% w/v.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

**[00161]** Figure 1: Genetic structure of the four dengue strains contained in TDV. The solid red triangles indicate the three attenuating mutations present in the 5'NCR, NS1 and NS3 proteins. The TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 strains are chimeric viruses where the prM and E genes from dengue serotype 1, 3 and 4, respectively, are inserted into the TDV-2 backbone.

**[00162]** Figure 2: Schematic drawing illustrating the microneutralization test (MNT) used to determine the titer of neutralizing antibodies.

**[00163]** Figure 3: Percentage of subjects ( $\pm$  95% confidence intervals) who were seropositive (reciprocal neutralizing titer  $\geq 10$ ) for each of the dengue serotypes at different time points of the trial in the HD-TDV group (dark colored, left bar) and TDV group (light colored, right bar) throughout the trial. Time points shown are baseline, day 15 (d15), day 30 (d30), day 90 (d90), day 180 (d180) and day 365 (d365). Part A shows the results for participants seropositive (set of graphs on the left) and seronegative (set of graphs on the right) at baseline, per-protocol set. Part B shows the results for the entire trial population (all) per-protocol set

**[00164]** Figure 4: Geometric mean titers (GMTs) ( $\pm$  95% confidence intervals) of neutralizing antibodies against each of the four dengue serotypes during the course of the trial for HD-TDV (dark line with triangles) and TDV (light line with circles) recipients, for the entire trial population (part B) and for participants seropositive and seronegative at baseline (part A), per-protocol set.

**[00165]** Figure 5: IFN $\gamma$  ELISpot analysis of peripheral blood mononuclear cells before vaccination (baseline) and at different time points after administration of TDV. Shown are the response frequencies to the entire DENV-2 proteome. A subject was considered responsive if response to more than one peptide pool from DENV-2 was positive (i.e.  $\geq 4x$  mean of negative control and  $\geq 50$  SFC/ $10^6$  PBMCs).

**[00166]** Figure 6: IFN $\gamma$  ELISpot analysis of peripheral blood mononuclear cells before vaccination (baseline) and at different time points after administration of TDV. Shown are the response frequencies to peptide pools matching selected DENV-derived proteins as indicated. A subject was considered responsive if response to more than one peptide pool from DENV-2 was positive (i.e.  $\geq 4x$  mean of negative control and  $\geq 50$  SFC/ $10^6$  PBMCs). A = DENV-2 C; B = DENV-1 prM + E; C = DENV-2 prM + E; D = DENV-3 prM + E; E = DENV-4 prM + E; F = DENV-2 NS1; G = DENV-2 NS2; H = DENV-2 NS3; I = DENV-2 NS4; J = DENV-2 NS5.

**[00167]** Figure 7: Effect of sera from a seronegative subject (A) and a seropositive subject (A) to whom TDV was administered on DENV-2 NS1-induced hyperpermeability as determined by TEER. HPMEC were grown on Transwell semi-permeable membranes (0.4  $\mu$ m pore size), and serum samples (30  $\mu$ l) were added to the apical chamber in the presence or absence of DENV2 NS1 (5  $\mu$ g/ml). DENV2 NS1 is depicted as squares; day 0 serum alone is depicted as diamonds; day 120 serum alone is depicted as triangles; day 0 serum + DENV2 NS1, is depicted as upside-down triangles; day 120 serum + DENV2 NS1 is depicted as X's. (^) represents media change. Endothelial permeability was measured at indicated time-points over 48 hours. Relative TEER values from one independent experiment performed in duplicate are plotted. Error bars indicate standard error of the mean (SEM).

**[00168]** Figure 8: Effect of sera from seronegative and seropositive subjects to which TDV was administered on NS1-induced sialic acid and heparan sulfate degradation. Shown is the quantification of mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of (A) sialic acid and (B) heparan sulfate expression after staining with sialic acid- and heparan sulfate-specific fluorescent antibodies as visualized by confocal microscopy. Values are normalized to MFI from the NS1 + positive

control serum group (represented by dotted line at 100%) and expressed as percentage of control. Error bars indicate SEM. The left bar for each subject shows the results at day 0 (d0), the right bar for each subject shows the results at day 120 (d120).

[00169] Figure 9: Flow diagram of the clinical trial of Example 6.

5 [00170] Figure 10: Cumulative incidence of A) virologically-confirmed dengue cases and B) hospitalized virologically-confirmed dengue cases over time during Part 1 study period by baseline serostatus (safety set data; data presented truncated at Month 18). Tables show numbers of participants under follow-up at various time points to end of Part 1 study period.

[00171] Figure 11: Study design of phase III study described in example 6

10

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

### Dengue virus strains

[00172] The dengue virus is a single stranded, positive sense RNA virus of the family flaviviridae. The taxonomy is outlined in Table 1. The family flaviviridae includes three genera, flavivirus, hepacivirus and pestivirus. The genus flavivirus contains highly pathogenic and potentially hemorrhagic fever viruses, such as yellow fever virus and dengue virus, encephalitic viruses, such as Japanese encephalitis virus, Murray Valley encephalitis virus and West Nile virus, and a number of less pathogenic viruses.

**Table 1. Dengue Virus Taxonomy of the GMO Parental Strain**

|                   |                                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Family</b>     | Flaviviridae                                          |
| <b>Genus</b>      | Flavivirus                                            |
| <b>Species</b>    | Dengue virus                                          |
| <b>Strains</b>    | Dengue Serotype 2 (Strain 16681), Strain DEN-2 PDK-53 |
| <b>GMO parent</b> | TDV-2                                                 |

[00173] The flavivirus genome comprises in 5' to 3' direction (see **Figure 1**):

- a 5'-noncoding region (5'-NCR),
- a capsid protein (C) encoding region,
- a pre-membrane protein (prM) encoding region,
- an envelope protein (E) encoding region,
- a region encoding nonstructural proteins (NSI, NS2A, NS2B, NS3, NS4A, NS4B, NS5) and
- a 3' noncoding region (3'-NCR).

25 [00174] The viral structural proteins are C, prM and E, and the nonstructural proteins are NSI to NS5. The structural and nonstructural proteins are translated as a single polyprotein and processed by cellular and viral proteases.

[00175] The unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises a dengue virus composition that comprises four live attenuated dengue virus strains (tetravalent dengue virus composition) representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4. Preferably the composition comprises chimeric dengue viruses and optionally at least one non-chimeric dengue virus, in particular a molecularly characterized and cloned dengue serotype 2 strain derived from the live attenuated DEN-2 PDK-53 virus strain (TDV-2), and three chimeric

dengue strains derived from the TDV-2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from TDV-2 with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera (TDV-1),
- a DENV-2/3 chimera (TDV-3) and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera (TDV-4).

**[00176]** The genetically modified tetravalent dengue vaccine TDV is based on a molecularly characterized and cloned dengue-2 virus strain (TDV-2). This attenuated TDV-2 strain was generated by cDNA cloning of the attenuated laboratory-derived DEN-2 PDK-53 virus strain that was originally isolated at Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand (Kinney et al. (1997) Virology 230(2): 300-308). DEN-2 PDK-53 was generated by 53 serial passages in primary dog kidney (PDK) cells at 32°C (Bhamarapravati et al. (1987) Bull. World Health Organ. 65(2): 189-195).

**[00177]** The attenuated DEN-2 PDK-53 strain (the precursor of TDV-2) was derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in nine nucleotides from the wild type as follows (Kinney et al. (1997) Virology 230(2): 300-308):

- (i) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T): major attenuation locus
- (ii) prM-29 Asp-to-Val (nt-524 A-to-T)
- (iii) nt-2055 C-to-T (E gene) silent mutation
- (iv) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A): major attenuation locus
- (v) NS2A-181 Leu-to-Phe (nt-4018 C-to-T)
- (vi) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T): major attenuation locus
- (vii) nt-5547 (NS3 gene) T-to-C silent mutation
- (viii) NS4A-75 Gly-to-Ala (nt-6599 G-to-C)
- \* nt-8571 C-to-T (NS5 gene) silent mutation

**[00178]** The three nucleotide changes located in the 5' noncoding region (NCR) (nucleotide 57) (mutation (i)), the NS-1 (amino acid 828 of SEQ ID NO. 4) (mutation (iv)) and NS-3 genes (amino acid 1725 of SEQ ID NO. 4) (mutation (vi)) form the basis for the attenuation phenotype of the DEN-2 PDK-53 strain (Butrapet et al. (2000) J. Virol. 74(7): 3111-3119) (Table 2). These three mutations are referred to herein as the "attenuating mutations" and are comprised in TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4.

**Table 2. Attenuating mutations in the common genetic backbone of all TDV strains**

| Location of Mutation          | Nucleotide Change in TDV-2 | Amino Acid Change in TDV-2 |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5' Noncoding Region (5'NCR)   | 57 C to T                  | Not applicable (silent)    |
| Nonstructural Protein 1 (NS1) | 2579 G to A                | 828 Gly to Asp             |
| Nonstructural Protein 3 (NS3) | 5270 A to T                | 1725 Glu to Val            |

**[00179]** In one embodiment, TDV-2 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

- a) a mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 524 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 143 from asparagine to valine, and/or
- b) a silent mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 2055 from cytosine to thymidine, and/or
- c) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine, and/or
- d) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymidine to cytosine, and/or

e) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine, and/or

f) a silent mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 900 from thymidine to cytosine.

The silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 8571 from cytosine to thymidine of DEN-2 PDK-53 is not present in the TDV-2 strain.

**[00180]** In another embodiment, TDV-2 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

g) a mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 592 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 166 from lysine to glutamine, and/or

h) a mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 8803 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2903 from isoleucine to valine.

**[00181]** In another embodiment, TDV-2 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations the mutations a) and g), preferably the mutations a), g), c), e) and h), more preferably the mutations a), g), c), e), h) and b), even more preferably the mutations a), g), c), e), h), b) and d), and most preferably the mutations a) to h). The nucleotide positions and amino acids positions of TDV-2 refer to the nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 3 and amino acid sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 4.

**[00182]** The dengue virus structural envelope (E) protein and pre-membrane (prM) protein have been identified as the primary antigens that elicit a neutralizing protective antibody response (Plotkin 2001). For creation of the tetravalent dengue vaccine (TDV), TDV-2 was modified by replacing the nucleic acid sequence encoding the DENV-2 prM and E glycoproteins with the nucleic acid sequence encoding the corresponding wild type prM and E glycoproteins from the DENV-1, DENV-3, and DENV-4 wild type strains DENV-1 16007, DENV-3 16562 or DENV-4 1036 virus, respectively, (see Table 3) using standard molecular genetic engineering methods (Huang et al. (2003) J. Virol. 77(21): 11436-11447).

**Table 3. Viral origin of prM/E gene regions of the TDV virus strains**

| Virus  | Strain | Origin            | Source          | Reference                     | Nucleotide sequence | Amino acid sequence |
|--------|--------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| DENV-1 | 16007  | Thailand, 1964    | DHF/DSS patient | Halstead and Simasthien, 1970 | SEQ ID NO. 9        | SEQ ID NO. 10       |
| DENV-2 | 16681  | Thailand, 1964    | DHF/DSS patient | Halstead and Simasthien, 1970 | SEQ ID NO. 11       | SEQ ID NO. 12       |
| DENV-3 | 16562  | Philippines, 1966 | DHF patient     | Halstead and Simasthien, 1970 | SEQ ID NO. 13       | SEQ ID NO. 14       |
| DENV-4 | 1036   | Indonesia, 1976   | DF patient      | Gubler et al., 1979           | SEQ ID NO. 15       | SEQ ID NO. 16       |

**[00183]** A diagram of the four TDV strains comprised in the dengue vaccine composition is shown in **Figure 1**.

**[00184]** The chimeric dengue strains TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 express the surface antigens prM and E of the DENV-1, DENV-3 or DENV-4 viruses, as depicted in Table 3 respectively, and retain the genetic alterations responsible for the attenuation of TDV-2. Thus, each of the TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 strains comprises the attenuating mutations described in Table 2.

**[00185]** In one embodiment, TDV-1 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

c) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine, and/or

5 d) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymidine to cytosine, and/or

e) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine, and/or

i) a silent mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1575 from thymidine to cytosine, and/or

10 j) a silent mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotide 453 from adenine to guanine, and/or

k) a mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotides 2381/2382 from thymidine-guanine to cytosine-cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 762 from valine to alanine.

15 **[00186]** In another embodiment, TDV-1 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

l) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3823 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1243 from isoleucine to leucine, and/or

m) a mutation in the NS2B gene at nucleotide 4407 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1437 from glutamine to asparagine, and/or

20 n) a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7311 from adenine to guanine.

**[00187]** In another embodiment, the TDV-1 strain comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations the mutations l) and m), preferably the mutations l), m), c) and e), even more preferably the mutations l), m), c), e), d) and n), and most preferably the mutations l), m), c), e), d), n), i), j) and k). The nucleotide positions and amino acid positions of TDV-1 refer to the nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 1 and amino acid sequence as shown in  
25 SEQ ID NO. 2.

**[00188]** In one embodiment, TDV-3 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

c) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4012 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1306 from leucine to phenylalanine, and/or

30 d) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5541 from thymidine to cytosine, and/or

e) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6593 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2166 from glycine to alanine, and/or

j) a silent mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotide 453 from adenine to guanine, and/or

35 k) a mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotides 2375/2376 from thymidine-guanine to cytosine-cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 760 from valine to alanine, and/or

o) a silent mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 552 from cytosine to thymidine, and/or

40 p) a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1970 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 625 from histidine to leucine.

**[00189]** In another embodiment, TDV-3 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

q) a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1603 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 503 from threonine to serine, and/or

r) a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 7620 from adenine to guanine.

**[00190]** In another embodiment, TDV-3 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations the mutations p) and q), preferably the mutations p), q), c) and e), even more preferably the mutations p), q), c), e), d) and r), and most preferably the mutations p), q), c), e), d), r), j), k) and o). The nucleotide positions and amino acids positions of TDV-3 refer to the nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 5 and amino acid sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 6.

**[00191]** In one embodiment, TDV-4 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

c) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine, and/or

d) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymidine to cytosine, and/or

e) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine, and/or

j) a silent mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotide 453 from adenine to guanine, and/or

k) a mutation in the junction site between the prM-E gene and the DEN-2 PDK-53 backbone at nucleotides 2381/2382 from thymidine-guanine to cytosine-cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 762 from valine to alanine, and/or

s) a mutation in the C gene at nucleotide 396 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 100 from arginine to serine, and/or

t) a silent mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1401 from adenine to guanine, and/or

u) a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 2027 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 644 from alanine to valine, and/or

v) a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 2275 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 727 from methionine to leucine.

**[00192]** In another embodiment, TDV-4 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations one or more mutations selected from:

w) a silent mutation in the C gene at nucleotide 225 from adenine to thymidine, and/or

x) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3674 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1193 from asparagine to glycine, and/or

y) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3773 from adenine to an adenine/guanine mix resulting in an amino acid change at position 1226 from lysine to a lysine/asparagine mix, and/or

z) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5391 from cytosine to thymidine, and/or

aa) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6437 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2114 from alanine to valine, and/or

bb) a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7026 from thymidine to a thymidine/cytosine mix, and/or

cc) a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 9750 from adenine to cytosine.

**[00193]** In another embodiments, TDV-4 comprises in addition to the three attenuating mutations the mutation s), u) and v), preferably the mutations s), u), v), c), e), x), y) and aa), even more preferably the mutations s), u), v), c), e), x), y), aa) and w), even more preferably the mutations s), u), v), c), e), x), y), aa), w), d), z), bb) and cc), and

most preferably the mutations s), u), v), c), e), x), y), aa), w), d), z), bb), cc), jj), k) and t). The nucleotide positions and amino acids positions of TDV-4 refer to the nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 7 and amino acid sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO. 8.

[00194] In a preferred embodiment, TDV-1 has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 1, TDV-2 has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 3, TDV-3 has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 5, and/or TDV-4 has the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 7. In a further preferred embodiment, TDV-1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, TDV-2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, TDV-3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and TDV-4 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8. In a further preferred embodiment, TDV-1 has a nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, TDV-2 has a nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, TDV-3 has a nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and TDV-4 has a nucleotide sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

**Table 4. Sequences of the TDV virus strains**

| SEQ ID NO.   | dengue virus strain | sequence type       |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| SEQ ID NO. 1 | TDV-1               | nucleotide sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 2 | TDV-1               | amino acid sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 3 | TDV-2               | nucleotide sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 4 | TDV-2               | amino acid sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 5 | TDV-3               | nucleotide sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 6 | TDV-3               | amino acid sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 7 | TDV-4               | nucleotide sequence |
| SEQ ID NO. 8 | TDV-4               | amino acid sequence |

[00195] Thus, in a particularly preferred embodiment, the unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the live attenuated dengue virus strains TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4, wherein TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 are based on TDV-2 and comprise the prM and E regions of DENV-1, -3 and -4, respectively. In another particularly preferred embodiment, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

[00196] The E protein of DENV-3 has two fewer amino acids than the E protein of DENV-2. Therefore, the nucleotides and encoded amino acid backbone of TDV-2 starting after the E region of DENV-3 at nucleotide 2374 of SEQ ID NO. 5 and amino acid 760 of SEQ ID NO. 6 are 6 nucleotides less and 2 amino acids less than the original TDV-2 nucleotide and amino acid positions, respectively.

#### Dengue vaccine composition

[00197] The present invention is in part directed to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described. The dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition, also referred to as dengue virus composition, and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

Dengue virus composition, virus concentrations and %-concentrations

**[00198]** The present invention is in part directed to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition, wherein the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- 5 (i) a dengue serotype 1 preferably in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 preferably in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 preferably in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 preferably strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00199]** In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- 10 (i) a dengue serotype 1 preferably in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 preferably in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 preferably in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 preferably strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, optionally to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00200]** The present invention is further in part directed to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition, wherein the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- 20 (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00201]** In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- 25 (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or at least 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to optionally 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00202]** Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4.

**[00203]** In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- 35 (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and

- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00204]** In one such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- 5 (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 10 (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and  
 (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00205]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- 15 (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,  
 (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose ,  
 (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to  
 20 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/ dose, and  
 (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose .

**[00206]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- 25 (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,  
 (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose ,  
 (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to  
 30 4.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and  
 (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00207]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- 35 (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL  
 40 to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and  
 (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00208]** In another embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 4.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.4 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 3.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00209]** In a particularly preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 4.4 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00210]** In another particularly preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00211]** In another preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is less than 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably less than 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments, the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is at least 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL. In a preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00212]** Preferably, in said embodiments the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00213]** The present invention is in part directed to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition, wherein the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00214]** In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 6.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 6.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00215]** In one such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00216]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00217]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- 5 (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00218]** In a further such embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- 15 (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00219]** In another embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 4.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.4 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 3.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- 25 (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00220]** In a particularly preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 4.4 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 3.8 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- 35 (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00221]** In another particularly preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein:

- (i) the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- (ii) the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose,
- 40 (iii) the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and
- (iv) the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00222]** In another preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is less than 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, preferably less than 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose. In certain such embodiments, the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is at least 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose. In a preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

**[00223]** In one embodiment in the composition (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said concentration, the concentration of (iii) at least 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00224]** In one embodiment in the composition (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%.

**[00225]** It is preferred that the concentration in the reconstituted unit dose of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10%.

**[00226]** In one embodiment in the composition (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%.

**[00227]** Preferably, in said embodiments the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00228]** The concentration of the different dengue viruses is preferably determined by an immuno-focus assay known in the art. For example, the concentration may be determined by an immuno-focus assay wherein serial dilutions of dengue virus are applied to monolayers of adherent cells, such as Vero cells. After a period of time which allows infectious viruses to bind to the cells and to be taken up by the cells, an overlay containing thickening agents, such as agarose or carboxymethylcellulose, is added to prevent diffusion of viruses so that progeny viruses can only infect cells adjacent to the original infected cells. After a period of incubation to allow viral replication, cells are fixed and stained using serotype-specific anti-dengue monoclonal antibodies and a secondary antibody such as an antibody labeled with alkaline phosphatase. The foci are stained by adding a suitable substrate for the enzyme attached to the secondary antibody, such as 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl-phosphate/nitro blue tetrazolium phosphatase substrate. The number of plaques on the plate corresponds to the plaque forming units of the virus in the solutions applied to the cells. For example, a concentration of 1,000 pfu/μl indicates that 1 μl of the solution applied to the cells contains enough viruses to produce 1,000 plaques in a cell monolayer.

**[00229]** The dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, a dengue serotype 2 strain, a chimeric

dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain provide a total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. The term "total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL" or "total concentration in pfu/dose" is the sum of the concentrations of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain), dengue serotype 2 (e.g. the dengue serotype 2 strain), the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) and the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain), preferably the sum of the concentrations of TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4, and is defined as 100% of the dengue virus concentration as determined by pfu (plaque forming units) in 0.5 mL or in a dose.

**[00230]** In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain), a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain), a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain), and a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) provide a total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, wherein based on said total concentration the concentration of a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% of the total concentration, or less than 8%, or less than 6% of the total concentration, and wherein the concentration of a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50% or at least 60% or at least 65% of the total concentration. In one embodiment, based on said total concentration the concentration of a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 0.3 to 10% or 0.5 to 8% of the total concentration and the concentration of a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 50% to 90% or 60% to 88% of the total concentration. This means that the concentration of the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) is lower than the concentration of the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain).

**[00231]** In one such embodiment, the concentration of a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1% of the total concentration, and/or the concentration of a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% of the total concentration, or at least 7% or 8%, 10%, 12%, 14%, 16% or 18% of the total concentration. In one such embodiment, the concentration of a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 1% to 7% or 2% to 6% or 2.0% to 5.0% of the total concentration, and/or the concentration of a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 6% to 25% or 7% to 25% or 10% to 25% or 18% to 25% of the total concentration. This means that the concentration of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) is lower than the concentration of the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain).

**[00232]** In a preferred embodiment, the concentration of a dengue serotype 2 strain, such as TDV-2, measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% of the total concentration, preferably less than 6% or less than 2%, the concentration of a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain), such as TDV-4, measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50% of the total concentration, preferably at least 65%, the concentration of a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain), such as TDV-1, measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1% of the total concentration, preferably between 1% and 7% or 2.0% to 5.0%, and the concentration of a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain), such as TDV-3, measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% of the total concentration, preferably between 6% and 25% or 10% to 25% or 18% to 25%.

**[00233]** In a further preferred embodiment, a dengue virus composition comprising a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain), a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain), a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain), and a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain), such as TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4, is provided, wherein the concentration of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1% of the total concentration, preferably between 1% and 7% or 2.0% and 5.0%, the concentration of the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in

pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% of the total concentration, preferably less than 6% or less than 2% and the concentration of the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% of the total concentration, preferably between 6% and 25% or 10% to 25% or 18% to 25%. It is particularly preferred that the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has the highest concentration of all four dengue serotypes.

**[00234]** In a further preferred embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the concentration of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 1% to 7% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 8% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 1% to 8% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10% of the total concentration, and the concentration of the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 65% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 65% to 80%. In certain such embodiments, the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00235]** In a further preferred embodiment the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 is preferably at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and more preferably the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00236]** Preferably, in said embodiments the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00237]** According to a further embodiment, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, preferably TDV-4, has the highest concentration in the dengue vaccine composition, followed by the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, preferably TDV-3, followed by the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, preferably TDV-1, followed by the dengue serotype 2 strain, preferably TDV-2. It is particularly preferred that the dengue serotype 2 strain has the lowest concentration of the four strains present in the dengue vaccine composition.

**[00238]** Whenever reference is made to a concentration/0.5ml, this does not limit the volume of the unit dose described herein to 0.5ml. 0.5ml is the reference volume for the determination of the concentrations of the virus strains in the composition in pfu/ml. The volume and/or amount per unit dose is described in the respective chapter.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients

- 5 **[00239]** The present invention is in part directed to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition, wherein the dengue vaccine composition comprises one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. In one embodiment, the dengue vaccine composition comprises a non-reducing sugar, a surfactant, a protein and an inorganic salt. Preferably, the non-reducing sugar is trehalose, the surfactant is poloxamer 407, the protein is human serum albumin and the inorganic salt is sodium chloride.
- 10 **[00240]** In one embodiment, the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients:
- from about 10 % w/v to about 20 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose,
  - from about 0.5 % w/v to about 1.5 % w/v poloxamer 407,
  - 15 - from about 0.05 % w/v to about 2 % w/v human serum albumin, and
  - from about 70 mM to 140 mM sodium chloride.

**[00241]** In one embodiment, the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients when measured in 0.5 ml:

- 20 - from about 10 % w/v to about 20 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose,
- from about 0.5 % w/v to about 1.5 % w/v poloxamer 407,
- from about 0.05 % w/v to about 2 % w/v human serum albumin, and
- from about 70 mM to 140 mM sodium chloride, and preferably
- has a pH of 7 to 8.5.
- 25 **[00242]** In one embodiment, the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients when measured in 0.5ml:
- from about 143 mg/ml to about 185 mg/ml  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose,
  - from about 9.1 mg/ml to about 12.4 mg/ml poloxamer 407,
  - 30 - from about 0.88 % mg/ml to about 1.32 mg/ml human serum albumin, and
  - from about 70 mM to 140 mM sodium chloride, and preferably
  - has a pH of 7 to 8.5.

**[00243]** In a preferred embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients:

- 35 - about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate,
- about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407,
- about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin, and
- about 100 mM sodium chloride.

**[00244]** In a preferred embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients when measured in 0.5ml:

- about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose,
- about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407,
- 5 - about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin, and
- about 100 mM sodium chloride.

**[00245]** In a preferred embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients:

- about 82.9 mg  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate,
- 10 - about 5 mg poloxamer 407,
- about 0.5 mg human serum albumin, and
- about 50  $\mu$ moles sodium chloride.

**[00246]** In a preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients:

- 15 - about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate,
- about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407,
- about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin, and
- about 137 mM sodium chloride, and preferably
- has a pH of 7 to 8.5

20 **[00247]** In a preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients when measured in 0.5 ml:

- about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose,
- about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407,
- about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin, and preferably
- 25 - about 137 mM sodium chloride and preferably
- has a pH of 7 to 8.5.

**[00248]** In a preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein comprises the following pharmaceutically acceptable excipients:

- about 82.9 mg  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate,
- 30 - about 5 mg poloxamer 407,
- about 0.5 mg human serum albumin, and preferably
- about 68.5  $\mu$ moles sodium chloride, and preferably
- has a pH of 7 to 8.5.

35 **[00249]** The human serum albumin may be a native or recombinant human serum albumin (rHSA). The poloxamer 407 may be e.g. Pluronic F127.

**[00250]** In one embodiment, the unit dose further comprises a buffer. The buffer may be phosphate buffered saline (PBS). The buffer may include at least one of sodium chloride (NaCl), monosodium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ), disodium hydrogen phosphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ), potassium chloride (KCl), and potassium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ). In a preferred embodiment, the buffer may include disodium hydrogen phosphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ), potassium chloride (KCl), and potassium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ). The buffer may have a pH in the range of 7.0 to 8.5 at 25°C.

40

Unit dose

**[00251]** The present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising a tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein.

**[00252]** The present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described above e.g. of

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) with a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) with a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) with a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) with a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00253]** Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3, and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00254]** In one embodiment, the unit dose is lyophilized. In one such embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose is obtained by subjecting a volume of 0.5 mL of the aqueous dengue vaccine composition produced by combining pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein and the dengue vaccine composition as described herein comprising the four dengue virus strains, in particular TDV-1 to TDV-4, to lyophilization. In a preferred embodiment the residual moisture content as determined by Karl Fischer Determination is equal to or less than 5.0%, preferably equal to or less than 3%.

**[00255]** In another embodiment, the unit dose is reconstituted. The reconstituted unit dose is obtained by subjecting the lyophilized unit dose to reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, preferably before administration of the dengue vaccine. In one such embodiment, reconstitution will be accomplished by adding a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, such as water for injection, phosphate buffered saline or an aqueous sodium chloride solution, to the lyophilized unit dose. In one embodiment, an aqueous sodium chloride solution, such as a 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution, is added to the lyophilized unit dose for reconstitution. In one such embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose will be reconstituted with 0.3 to 0.8 mL, or 0.4 to 0.7 mL, or 0.5 mL of diluent. In a preferred embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose is reconstituted with 0.3 to 0.8 mL, 0.4 to 0.7 mL or 0.5 mL of 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution. In a more preferred embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose is reconstituted with 0.5 mL of 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution. The reconstituted unit dose can subsequently be administered subcutaneously.

**[00256]** It is preferred that the unit dose in lyophilized form is the final product after manufacture of the unit dose and the storage form of the unit dose, wherein the unit dose in reconstituted form is prepared before administration of the unit dose to a subject.

**[00257]** The present invention is, moreover, directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising:

a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- 5 (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- 10 (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00258]** In one embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of e.g. 0.5 mL, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said concentration, the concentration of (iii) at least 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

15 **[00259]** In another embodiment the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of e.g. 0.5 mL, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in  
20 pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%.

**[00260]** It is preferred that the concentration in the reconstituted unit dose of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10%.

25 **[00261]** In one embodiment the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of e.g. 0.5 mL, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%.

30 **[00262]** In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a lyophilized unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) with a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) with a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) with a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and a dengue serotype 4  
35 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) with a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein, wherein the unit dose is preferably formulated in 0.5 mL before lyophilization. Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably, TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ  
40 ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the

amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00263]** In one such embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose is obtained by lyophilizing 0.5 mL of a dengue vaccine composition comprising a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein. Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4.

**[00264]** In one such embodiment, the lyophilized unit dose is obtained by lyophilizing 0.5 mL of a dengue vaccine composition comprising a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) in a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) in a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) in a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) in a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein. Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4.

**[00265]** In certain embodiments, the lyophilized unit dose refers to 0.5 mL before lyophilization, wherein TDV-2 and TDV-4 are present in certain relative amounts, based on the total concentration of TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4 in pfu/0.5 mL, and the concentration of TDV-2 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% or less than 8% or less than 6%, and the concentration of TDV-4 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50% or at least 65%. In some of these embodiments, the concentration of TDV-1 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1% and/or the concentration of TDV-3 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%, 7%, 8%, 10%, 12%, 14%, 16% or at least 18%.

**[00266]** In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of 0.5 mL and TDV-2 and TDV-4 are present in certain relative amounts, based on the total concentration of TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4 in pfu/0.5 mL, and the concentration of TDV-2 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% or less than 8% or less than 6%, and the concentration of TDV-4 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50% or at least 65%. In some of these embodiments, the concentration of TDV-1 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1% and/or the concentration of TDV-3 measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%, 7%, 8%, 10%, 12%, 14%, 16% or at least 18%.

**[00267]** In a further preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of 0.5 mL and comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the concentration of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 1% to 7% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 8% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 1% to 8% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10% of the total concentration, and the concentration of the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. dengue serotype 2/4 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 65% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 65% to 80%. In certain such embodiments, the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00268]** In a further preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose has a volume of 0.5 mL and comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 is preferably at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and more preferably the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00269]** The lyophilized unit dose reconstituted in 0.5 mL will provide the above concentrations for the four dengue serotypes. While the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein refers to the concentrations of the dengue serotypes in 0.5 mL, the lyophilized unit dose can be reconstituted with other volumes of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, such as an aqueous sodium chloride solution, without changing the absolute virus amount administered or the ratios of the viruses to one another.

**[00270]** In certain embodiments, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention is prepared from a solution comprising a non-reducing sugar, a surfactant, a protein and an inorganic salt.

**[00271]** In certain embodiments, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention is prepared from a solution comprising trehalose, poloxamer 407, human serum albumin and sodium chloride.

**[00272]** In certain embodiments, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention is prepared from a solution comprising about 10 % w/v to about 20 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, from about 0.5 % w/v to about 1.5 % w/v poloxamer 407, from about 0.05 % w/v to about 2 % w/v human serum albumin, and about 70 mM to about 120 mM sodium chloride.

**[00273]** In preferred embodiments, the lyophilized unit dose of the invention as described herein is prepared from a solution comprising about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin and about 100 mM sodium chloride.

**[00274]** In one embodiment, the solution from which the lyophilized unit dose is prepared further comprises a buffer. The buffer may be phosphate buffered saline (PBS). The buffer may include at least one of sodium chloride (NaCl), monosodium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ), disodium hydrogen phosphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ), potassium chloride (KCl), and potassium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ). In a preferred embodiment, the buffer may include disodium hydrogen phosphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ), potassium chloride (KCl), and potassium dihydrogen phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ). The buffer may have a pH in the range of about 7.0 to about 8.5 at 25°C or a pH of about 6.8 to about 7.6 at 25°C, preferably a pH of about 7.2 at 25°C.

**[00275]** In preferred embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein comprising about 15 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % w/v poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % w/v human serum albumin and about 137 mM sodium chloride. The reconstituted unit dose may have a pH of about 7.0 to about 8.5 at 25°C, preferably a pH of about 7.2 at 25°C.

- 5 **[00276]** The unit dose of the invention as described herein activates multiple arms of the immune system – neutralizing antibodies, cellular immunity and anti-NS1 antibodies – in both seronegative and seropositive subject populations or in both seronegative and seropositive subjects. Thus, the unit dose of the invention as described herein protects both dengue seronegative and dengue seropositive subject populations or subjects against dengue disease.

- 10 **[00277]** In one embodiment, one unit dose is present in a container, preferably a vial, and said unit dose is administered to a subject after reconstitution. In one embodiment, more than one unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition may be present in a container, preferably a vial, so that with the content of one container, preferably a vial, more than one subject can be vaccinated. In one embodiment, the container comprising more than one unit doses of the invention as described herein is used for providing the reconstituted unit dose to be used in the methods of the invention as described herein.

- 15 **[00278]** The certain embodiments, the container comprising the unit dose of the invention is part of a kit. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising a lyophilized unit dose of the present invention as described herein, and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution.

- 20 **[00279]** In certain embodiments, the diluent for reconstitution provided in a container, preferably a vial, or a pre-filled syringe. In some embodiments, the diluent for reconstitution is selected from water for injection, phosphate buffered saline or an aqueous sodium chloride solution. In a preferred embodiment, the diluent for reconstitution is 30 to 40 mM sodium chloride, such as 37 mM sodium chloride.

- 25 **[00280]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D. In some embodiments, the yellow fever vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another embodiment, the yellow fever vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/yellow fever vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a yellow fever vaccine. Such a combined dengue/yellow fever vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, in the same formulation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/yellow fever vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

- 30 **[00281]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®. In some embodiments, the hepatitis A vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another embodiment, the hepatitis A vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/hepatitis A vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a hepatitis A vaccine. Such a combined dengue/hepatitis A vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, in the same formulation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/hepatitis A vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00282]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9. In some embodiments, the HPV vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another

embodiment, the HPV vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/HPV vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a HPV vaccine. Such a combined dengue/HPV vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, in the same formulation.

In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/HPV vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00283]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II. In some embodiments, the MMR vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another embodiment, the MMR vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/ MMR vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a MMR vaccine. Such a combined dengue/ MMR vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, in the same formulation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/ MMR vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00284]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®. In some embodiments, the Tdap vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another embodiment, the Tdap vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/Tdap vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a Tdap vaccine. Such a combined dengue/Tdap vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, in the same formulation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/Tdap vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00285]** In certain embodiments, the kit may further comprise a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®. In some embodiments, the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine may be in a separate container, such as a vial. In another embodiment, the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the unit dose of the invention may be in the same container. Thus, the invention is directed in part to a combined dengue/DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is combined with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine. Such a combined dengue/DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine comprises the unit dose of the invention as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, in the same formulation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a kit comprising such a combined dengue/DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and a unit dose of the invention as described herein.

#### Yellow Fever vaccine

**[00286]** YF-VAX®, a yellow fever vaccine from Sanofi, for subcutaneous use, is prepared by culturing the YF-17D strain of yellow fever virus in living avian leukosis virus-free (ALV-free) chicken embryos. The vaccine contains sorbitol and gelatin as a stabilizer and is lyophilized. No preservative is added. YF-VAX is formulated to contain not less than 4.74 log<sub>10</sub> pfu per 0.5 mL dose throughout the life of the product.

#### Hepatitis A vaccine

**[00287]** HAVRIX®, a hepatitis A vaccine from GlaxoSmithKline, is a sterile suspension of inactivated virus for intramuscular administration. The virus (strain HM175) is propagated in MRC-5 human diploid cells. After removal of

the cell culture medium, the cells are lysed to form a suspension. This suspension is purified through ultrafiltration and gel permeation chromatography procedures. Treatment of this lysate with formalin ensures viral inactivation. Viral antigen activity is referenced to a standard using an enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), and is therefore expressed in terms of ELISA Units (EL.U.). Each 1-mL dose for adults ( $\geq 18$  years of age) of vaccine contains 1440 EL.U. of viral antigen, adsorbed on 0.5 mg of aluminum as aluminum hydroxide. Each 0.5-mL dose for children and adolescents (12 months through 18 years of age) of vaccine contains 720 EL.U. of viral antigen, adsorbed onto 0.25 mg of aluminum as aluminum hydroxide. HAVRIX® contains the following excipients: Amino acid supplement (0.3% w/v) in a phosphate-buffered saline solution and polysorbate 20 (0.05 mg/mL). From the manufacturing process, HAVRIX® also contains residual MRC-5 cellular proteins (not more than 5 µg/mL), formalin (not more than 0.1 mg/mL), and neomycin sulfate (not more than 40 ng/mL), an aminoglycoside antibiotic included in the cell growth media. HAVRIX® is formulated without preservatives.

**[00288]** VAQTA®, a hepatitis A vaccine from Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp., is an inactivated whole virus vaccine derived from hepatitis A virus grown in cell culture in human MRC-5 diploid fibroblasts. It contains inactivated virus of a strain, which was originally derived by further serial passage of a proven attenuated strain. The virus is grown, harvested, purified by a combination of physical and high performance liquid chromatographic techniques developed at the Merck Research Laboratories, formalin inactivated, and then adsorbed onto amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate. VAQTA® is a sterile suspension for intramuscular injection. One milliliter of the vaccine contains approximately 50 U of hepatitis A virus antigen, which is purified and formulated without a preservative. Within the limits of current assay variability, the 50 U dose of VAQTA® contains less than 0.1 µg of non-viral protein, less than  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  µg of DNA, less than  $10^{-4}$  µg of bovine albumin, and less than 0.8 µg of formaldehyde. Other process chemical residuals are less than 10 parts per billion (ppb), including neomycin. Each 0.5-mL pediatric dose contains 25 U of hepatitis A virus antigen and adsorbed onto approximately 0.225 mg of aluminum provided as amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, and 35 µg of sodium borate as a pH stabilizer, in 0.9% sodium chloride. Each 1-mL adult dose contains 50 U of hepatitis A virus antigen and adsorbed onto approximately 0.45 mg of aluminum provided as amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate, and 70 µg of sodium borate as a pH stabilizer, in 0.9% sodium chloride.

#### HPV vaccine

**[00289]** GARDASIL® 9, a HPV vaccine from Merck, is a non-infectious recombinant 9-valent vaccine prepared from the purified virus-like particles (VLPs) of the major capsid (L1) protein of HPV serotypes 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52, and 58. The L1 proteins are produced by separate fermentations using recombinant *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and self-assembled into VLPs. The fermentation process involves growth of *S. cerevisiae* on chemically-defined fermentation media which include vitamins, amino acids, mineral salts, and carbohydrates. The VLPs are released from the yeast cells by cell disruption and purified by a series of chemical and physical methods. The purified VLPs are adsorbed on preformed aluminum-containing adjuvant (amorphous aluminum hydroxyphosphate sulfate or AAHS). The 9-valent HPV VLP vaccine is a sterile liquid suspension that is prepared by combining the adsorbed VLPs of each HPV serotype and additional amounts of the aluminum-containing adjuvant and the final purification buffer. GARDASIL 9 is a sterile suspension for intramuscular administration. Each 0.5-mL dose contains approximately 30 µg of HPV serotype 6 L1 protein, 40 µg of HPV serotype 11 L1 protein, 60 µg of HPV serotype 16 L1 protein, 40 µg of HPV serotype 18 L1 protein, 20 µg of HPV serotype 31 L1 protein, 20 µg of HPV serotype 33 L1 protein, 20 µg of HPV serotype 45 L1 protein, 20 µg of HPV serotype 52 L1 protein, and 20 µg of HPV serotype 58 L1 protein. Each 0.5-mL dose of the vaccine also contains approximately 500 µg of aluminum (provided as AAHS), 9.56 mg of sodium chloride, 0.78 mg of L-histidine, 50 µg of polysorbate 80, 35 µg of sodium borate.

MMR vaccine

**[00290]** Several MMR vaccines are known in the prior art and include M-M-R® II, Priorix®, Tresivac®, and Trimovax®.

**[00291]** M-M-R® II, a MMR vaccine from Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp, is a live virus vaccine for vaccination against measles, mumps and rubella. M-M-R® II is a sterile lyophilized preparation of (1) ATTENUVAX® (measles virus vaccine live), a more attenuated line of measles virus, derived from Enders' attenuated Edmonston strain and propagated in chick embryo cell culture, (2) MUMPSVAX® (mumps virus vaccine live), the Jeryl Lynn™ (B level) strain of mumps virus propagated in chick embryo cell culture, and (3) MERUVAX® II (rubella virus vaccine live), the Wistar RA 27/3 strain of live attenuated rubella virus propagated in WI-38 human diploid lung fibroblasts. The growth medium for measles and mumps is Medium 199 (a buffered salt solution containing vitamins and amino acids and supplemented with fetal bovine serum) containing SPGA (sucrose, phosphate, glutamate, and recombinant human albumin) as stabilizer and neomycin. The growth medium for rubella is Minimum Essential Medium (MEM) (a buffered salt solution containing vitamins and amino acids and supplemented with fetal bovine serum) containing recombinant human albumin and neomycin. Sorbitol and hydrolyzed gelatin stabilizer are added to the individual virus harvests. The cells, virus pools, and fetal bovine serum are all screened for the absence of adventitious agents. The reconstituted vaccine is for subcutaneous administration. Each 0.5 mL dose contains not less than 1,000 TCID<sub>50</sub> (tissue culture infectious doses) of measles virus, 12,500 TCID<sub>50</sub> of mumps virus, and 1,000 TCID<sub>50</sub> of rubella virus. Each dose of the vaccine is calculated to contain sorbitol (14.5 mg), sodium phosphate, sucrose (1.9 mg), sodium chloride, hydrolyzed gelatin (14.5 mg), recombinant human albumin (≤0.3 mg), fetal bovine serum (<1 ppm), other buffer and media ingredients and approximately 25 µg of neomycin. The product contains no preservative. The lyophilized vaccine is reconstituted before administration.

Combined tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine

**[00292]** BOOSTRIX®, a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) (Tdap) vaccine, is a non-infectious, sterile vaccine for intramuscular administration. It contains tetanus toxoid, diphtheria toxoid, and pertussis antigens (inactivated pertussis toxin (IPT) and formaldehyde-treated filamentous hemagglutinin (FHA) and pertactin (PRN)). The antigens are the same as those in INFANRIX®, but BOOSTRIX® is formulated with reduced quantities of these antigens.

**[00293]** BOOSTRIX® is supplied as a 0.5 mL suspension for injection. Each 0.5 mL dose of BOOSTRIX® is formulated to contain 5 Limits of flocculation (Lf) of tetanus toxoid, 2.5 Lf of diphtheria toxoid, 8 µg of IPT, 8 µg of formaldehyde treated FHA, and 2.5 µg of PRN (69 kiloDalton outer membrane protein), aluminum hydroxide as adjuvant (not more than 0.39 mg aluminum by assay), 4.5 mg of sodium chloride, ≤100 µg of residual formaldehyde, and ≤100 µg of polysorbate 80 (Tween 80).

**[00294]** Tetanus toxin is produced by growing *Clostridium tetani* in a modified Latham medium derived from bovine casein. The diphtheria toxin is produced by growing *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* in Fenton medium containing a bovine extract. Both toxins are detoxified with formaldehyde, concentrated by ultrafiltration, and purified by precipitation, dialysis, and sterile filtration. Tetanus and diphtheria toxoid potency is determined by measuring the amount of neutralizing antitoxin in previously immunized guinea pigs.

**[00295]** The acellular pertussis antigens (IPT, FHA, and PRN) are isolated from *Bordetella pertussis* culture grown in modified Stainer-Scholte liquid medium. IPT and FHA are isolated from the fermentation broth, PRN is extracted from

the cells by heat treatment and flocculation. The antigens are purified in successive chromatographic and precipitation steps. iPT is detoxified using glutaraldehyde and formaldehyde. FHA and PRN are treated with formaldehyde. Each antigen is individually adsorbed onto aluminum hydroxide. The potency of the acellular pertussis components (inactivated iPT and formaldehyde-treated FHA and PRN) is determined by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) on sera from previously immunized mice.

Combined Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis, Poliomyelitis and *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (DTaP/IPV/Hib) Vaccine

**[00296]** Pentacel®, a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, consists of a diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed and inactivated poliovirus (DTaP-IPV) component and an ActHIB® component combined through reconstitution for intramuscular injection. ActHIB® (*Haemophilus* b Conjugate Vaccine (Tetanus Toxoid Conjugate)), consists of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b capsular polysaccharide (polyribosyl-ribitol-phosphate (PRP)) covalently bound to tetanus toxoid (PRP-T). The DTaP-IPV component is supplied as a sterile liquid used to reconstitute the lyophilized ActHIB® component to form Pentacel®.

**[00297]** Each 0.5 mL dose contains 15 Limits of flocculation (Lf) diphtheria toxoid, 5 Lf tetanus toxoid, acellular pertussis antigens (20 µg detoxified pertussis toxin (PT), 20 µg filamentous hemagglutinin (FHA), 3 µg pertactin (PRN), 5 µg fimbriae types 2 and 3 (FIM)), inactivated polioviruses (40 D-antigen units (DU) Type 1 (Mahoney), 8 DU Type 2 (MEF-1), 32 DU Type 3 (Saukett)) and 10 µg PRP of *Haemophilus influenzae* type b covalently bound to 24 µg of tetanus toxoid (PRP-T).

**[00298]** Other ingredients per 0.5 mL dose include 1.5 mg aluminum phosphate (0.33 mg aluminum) as the adjuvant, polysorbate 80 (approximately 10 ppm by calculation), 42.5 mg sucrose, ≤5 µg residual formaldehyde, <50 ng residual glutaraldehyde, ≤50 ng residual bovine serum albumin, 3.3 mg (0.6 % v/v) 2-phenoxyethanol (not as a preservative), <4 µg of neomycin and <4 µg polymyxin B sulfate.

**[00299]** *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* is grown in modified Mueller's growth medium. After purification by ammonium sulfate fractionation, the diphtheria toxin is detoxified with formaldehyde and diafiltered.

**[00300]** *Clostridium tetani* is grown in modified Mueller-Miller casamino acid medium without beef heart infusion. Tetanus toxin is detoxified with formaldehyde and purified by ammonium sulfate fractionation and diafiltration. Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids are individually adsorbed onto aluminum phosphate.

**[00301]** The acellular pertussis vaccine antigens are produced from *Bordetella pertussis* cultures grown in Stainer-Scholte medium modified by the addition of casamino acids and dimethyl-beta-cyclodextrin. PT, FHA and PRN are isolated separately from the supernatant culture medium. FIM are extracted and co-purified from the bacterial cells. The pertussis antigens are purified by sequential filtration, salt-precipitation, ultrafiltration and chromatography. PT is detoxified with glutaraldehyde. FHA is treated with formaldehyde and the residual aldehydes are removed by ultrafiltration. The individual antigens are adsorbed separately onto aluminum phosphate.

**[00302]** Poliovirus Type 1, Type 2 and Type 3 are each grown in separate cultures of MRC-5 cells, a line of normal human diploid cells, by the microcarrier method. The cells are grown in CMRL (Connaught Medical Research Laboratories) 1969 medium, supplemented with calf serum. For viral growth, the culture medium is replaced by Medium 199, without calf serum. After clarification and filtration, the viral suspensions are concentrated by ultrafiltration, and purified by liquid chromatography steps. The monovalent viral suspensions are inactivated with formaldehyde. Monovalent concentrates of each inactivated poliovirus are combined to produce a trivalent poliovirus concentrate.

**[00303]** The adsorbed diphtheria, tetanus and acellular pertussis antigens are combined with aluminum phosphate (as adjuvant), 2-phenoxyethanol (not as a preservative) and water for injection, into an intermediate concentrate. The trivalent poliovirus concentrate is added and the DTaP-IPV component is diluted to its final concentration. The DTaP-IPV component does not contain a preservative.

- 5 **[00304]** Both diphtheria and tetanus toxoids induce at least 2 neutralizing units per mL in the guinea pig potency test. The potency of the acellular pertussis antigens is evaluated by the antibody response of immunized mice to detoxified PT, FHA, PRN and FIM as measured by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). The potency of inactivated poliovirus antigens is determined by measuring antibody-mediated neutralization of poliovirus in sera from immunized rats.
- 10 **[00305]** PRP, a high molecular weight polymer, is prepared from the *Haemophilus influenzae* type b strain 1482 grown in a semi-synthetic medium. The tetanus toxoid for conjugation to PRP is prepared by ammonium sulfate purification, and formalin inactivation of the toxin from cultures of *Clostridium tetani* (Harvard strain) grown in a modified Mueller and Miller medium. The toxoid is filter sterilized prior to the conjugation process. The ActHIB® component does not contain a preservative. Potency of the ActHIB® component is specified on each lot by limits on
- 15 the content of PRP polysaccharide and protein per dose and the proportion of polysaccharide and protein that is characterized as high molecular weight conjugate.

Method of preventing and uses, method of inoculating and uses

Method of preventing, method of inoculating

- 20 **[00306]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject, a unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition, in particular a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein.

- 25 **[00307]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS). Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS), comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition of the invention as described herein.

- 30 **[00308]** The present invention is therefore directed to a method of inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease with a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, wherein in particular the tetravalent dengue virus composition includes a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, wherein in particular the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- 35 a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T): major attenuation locus  
 b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A): major attenuation locus  
 c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T): major attenuation locus; and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[00309]** Further information regarding the serotypes of the tetravalent composition can be derived from section "Dengue virus strains" above.

**[00310]** The tetravalent dengue virus composition for such a method may be in the form of a unit dose comprising:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00311]** The present invention is in particular directed to such a method wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00312]** The present invention is also in particular directed to such a method wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%, and wherein preferably the subject is 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[00313]** The present invention is also in particular directed to such a method wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6%, wherein preferably the subject is 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00314]** Further information regarding the tetravalent composition or the unit dose can be derived from section "Dengue vaccine composition" and "Unit dose" above.

**[00315]** The present invention is therefore directed to a method and corresponding use, the method comprising a primary vaccination with only two administrations of the unit dose comprising the steps of:

- (A) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (B) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

According to this embodiment the administration of only two doses within 3 months is sufficient to provide effective protection against a subsequent dengue infection.

**[00316]** Such method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than

60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

5 **[00317]** Such method also preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 45 %, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

10

**[00318]** According to certain embodiments the method of inoculation against the virologically confirmable dengue disease is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a dengue serotype 1. The method has very high efficacy against dengue serotype 2 and dengue serotype 1 and the highest efficacy against dengue serotype 2.

15

**[00319]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 35% is more than 40%, is more than 45%, is more than 50%, or is more than 54%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line and the lower bound is more than 35%. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 10 %-points.

20

25

**[00320]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 which are within 5 %-points.

30

**[00321]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 85%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500, is seronegative against all serotypes. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 5 %-points.

35

40

**[00322]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00323]** The efficacy of the method is further described in more detail below in this the section.

**[00324]** In certain embodiments the unit dose is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00325]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include a step of determination whether there was a previous dengue infection in the subject before administration of the unit dose or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown before administration of the unit dose.

**[00326]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include a step of determination of a previous dengue infection in the subjects preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration.

**[00327]** The method according to the invention does not require the testing of the serostatus before vaccination and thus allows immediate treatment and outbreak control. According to certain embodiments the use is for a method wherein the subject is exposed to a dengue outbreak. In certain such embodiments the outbreak is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a serotype 1.

**[00328]** According to one embodiment such a method the subject is from a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is unknown and/or wherein the seroprevalence rate is below 80%, or below 70%, or below 60%.

**[00329]** According to one embodiment of such a method the subject is seronegative at baseline and is from a region or travels to a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is high with respect to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 i.e. 80%, or 90% or above.

**[00330]** According this embodiment the vaccine and corresponding method is safe for seronegative and seropositive subjects and thus does not require an analysis of the serostatus or a determination of a previous dengue infection or a high seroprevalence rate in the region. Such a method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, preferably in at least 1,500 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects seronegative at baseline, from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule. Preferably, the 2-sided 95% confidence interval of the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes when comparing seropositive and seronegative subjects provides for lower bounds of the 2-sided confidence interval which are within 10% points or within 15% points or within 20% points. The method is preferably safe with respect to

serotype 1 and serotype 2 which may therefore be used in outbreak situations due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or even for seronegative subjects (e.g. travelers) or subjects with unknown serostatus in regions with very high seroprevalence rates (>80%) due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

**[00331]** The safety of the method is further described in more detail in the section "method of preventing, method of inoculating".

**[00332]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include the active surveillance with respect to febrile illness of the subject after the administration of the first- and second-unit dose. During active surveillance any subject with febrile illness (defined as fever  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) will be asked to return to the site for dengue fever evaluation by the Investigator. Subjects/guardians will be contacted at least weekly to ensure robust identification of febrile illness by reminding subjects/guardians of their obligation to return to the site in case of febrile illness. This contact will be implemented through appropriate methods that may differ in each trial site (eg, phone calls, text messaging, home visits, school-based surveillance).

**[00333]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include vaccine immunogenicity analysis including GMTs for dengue neutralizing antibodies.

**[00334]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include a reactogenicity analysis. Such a reactogenicity analysis relates to solicited local AEs (injection site pain, injection site erythema, and injection site swelling) and solicited systemic AEs (child < 6 years: fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite; child  $\geq 6$  years: asthenia, fever, headache, malaise and myalgia) which will e.g. be assessed for 7 days and 14 days, respectively, following each vaccination (vaccination day included) via collection of diary cards.

**[00335]** According to one embodiment the method does not include an active surveillance, an immunogenicity analysis and a reactogenicity analysis.

**[00336]** According to such embodiments the vaccine and the corresponding method of inoculation are safe and therefore do not require further steps of surveillance or analysis.

In view of the above the method according to one embodiment comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the steps of:

- (A) selecting a subject for administration of the unit doses of the tetravalent dengue virus composition in need for protection against dengue infection without determination of a previous dengue infection, and
- (B) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (C) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

Therefore the method of inoculating is finalized without determination of a previous dengue infection. The method further optionally comprises at least 1 years after the administration of the second unit dose a booster dose of the unit dose.

Selecting the subject may include all types of considerations but preferably not the determination of a previous dengue infection. The selection may include consideration of the age, health conditions, and threat of infection. The threat of infection includes consideration of the seroprevalence rate in the region in which the subject normally lives or intends to travel, the serotype specific seroprevalence rate and an outbreak situation or serotype specific outbreak situations. The subject may be selected due to its exposure to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or due to the fact it requires protection against a specific dengue serotype, i.e. serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

**[00337]** According to the invention the method is applicable to subjects of all kinds of ages. According to one embodiment the subject is under 9 years of age, or 4 to 5 years of age, or 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years, or 6 to 16 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age, or 2 to 17 years of age, or 9 years of age, or over 9 years of age, or 9 to 17 years of age, or 18 to 45 years of age, or 46 to 60 years of age, or over 60 years of age.

**[00338]** In particular the present invention is directed to such a method wherein the method which is safe.

**[00339]** In particular the present invention is directed to such a method providing a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00340]** In particular the present invention is directed to such a method wherein the method which is effective.

In particular the present invention is directed to such a method providing a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00341]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00342]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a unit dose, in particular a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00343]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2: GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00344]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted

unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a  
 5 second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing  
 10 antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00345]** The geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with the microneutralization test disclosed herein, for example according to the method described in Example 2. Without wishing to be bound to any theory, it is presently understood  
 15 that a method inducing a more balanced immune response due to the administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, in terms of less differences between the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) against the four dengue serotypes or the neutralizing antibody titers against the four dengue serotypes, is beneficial to the subject or subject population to be vaccinated. In particular, it is understood that a much greater response to any one of the four serotypes, such as to DENV-2 in comparison to the other serotypes, is less beneficial.

**[00346]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject or subject population wherein the method provides a seropositivity rate in a subject population of at least 50 subjects including the administration of two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population are seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline. In certain such embodiments, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue  
 20 serotypes at least one month after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, and/or at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90, and/or at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90%, or at least 95% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120, and/or at least 80%, or at least 85% ,or at least 90% of the subject population are seropositive for all  
 25 four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 270.

**[00347]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject or subject population wherein the method provides a seropositivity rate in a subject population of at least 100 subjects including administration of two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population comprises from 20% to 40% subjects who are  
 35 seronegative to all dengue serotypes and from 60% to 80% subjects who are seropositive to at least one dengue serotype at base line, wherein at day 120 and/or day 270 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 10%-points and/or wherein at day 120 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four  
 40 dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 5%-points.

**[00348]** The present invention is in part directed to a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject or subject population comprising administering to the subject or subject population a reconstituted unit

dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue serotypes, in particular the virus strains as described herein.

**[00349]** The present invention is in part directed to a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization in a subject or subject population comprising administering to the subject or subject population a reconstituted unit dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue serotypes, in particular the virus strains as described herein.

**[00350]** In certain embodiments, the method includes a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition of a dengue vaccine composition administered for preventing dengue disease in a subject or a subject population, the reconstituted unit dose comprising: a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein a unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent the reconstituted unit dose is obtained which comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (vi) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00351]** It is preferred that the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition is used in the method of preventing dengue disease of the present invention, wherein upon reconstitution of the unit dose with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00352]** In another preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition is used in the method of preventing dengue disease of the present invention, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age.

**[00353]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein said unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue serotypes, in particular the virus strains described herein wherein the serotypes have certain concentrations as described herein with respect to the virus composition and unit dose such as:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, or 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 dose, or 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5ml to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5ml
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 dose, or 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and

(iv) a dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 dose, or 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

In preferred such embodiments, the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age, such as 4 to 16 years of age, and preferably less than 9 years of age. In other preferred embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age or 12-16 years of age.

**[00354]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein said unit dose upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL for dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain), has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL for dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain), has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL for dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) and has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL for dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain). In preferred such embodiments, the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age, such as 4 to 16 years of age, and preferably less than 9 years of age. In other preferred embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age or 12-16 years of age.

**[00355]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the concentration of the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is 1% to 7% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 8% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 1% to 8% of the total concentration, the concentration of the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10% of the total concentration, and the concentration of the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) measured in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 65% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 65% to 80%. In certain such embodiments, the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL. Preferably, in said embodiments the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age, such as 4 to 16 years of age, and even more preferably less than 9 years of age. In other preferred embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age or 12-16 years of age.

**[00356]** In a further preferred embodiment, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and the dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 is preferably at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and more preferably the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments the dengue serotype 4 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain) such as TDV-4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain) such as TDV-1 and dengue serotype 2 (e.g. dengue serotype 2 strain) such as TDV-2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3 (e.g. chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain) such as TDV-3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00357]** Preferably, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain is TDV-1, the dengue serotype 2 strain is TDV-2, the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain is TDV-3 and the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain is TDV-4. More preferably,

TDV-1 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 1 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 2, TDV-2 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 3 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 4, TDV-3 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 5 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 6 and TDV-4 is characterized by the nucleotide sequence according to SEQ ID No. 7 and the amino acid sequence according to SEQ ID No. 8.

**[00358]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00359]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered to a subject of unknown serostatus and/or wherein no test has been carried out to determine whether the subject is seropositive or seronegative (before) the unit dose as described herein is administered. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods which do not include a step of determination of a previous dengue infection in the subject or subjects. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods which do not include the analysis of the seroprevalence rate in the region or is conducted in a region with a seroprevalence of below 80%, below 70% or below 60%. In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown. In such embodiments the serostatus is not determined at any time before and after administration in relation to this method. In certain embodiments of the invention the method is used in an outbreak situation. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods being conducted outside a clinical trial

**[00360]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject, or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00361]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, and optionally at least 4 weeks apart such as at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00362]** In certain embodiments, the method of the invention comprises or consists of a single unit dose of the invention being administered.

**[00363]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population that is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00364]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In a preferred

embodiment, the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific or from Latin America. In some other of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Thailand, Sri Lanka, Philippines, Panama, Nicaragua, Dominican Republic, Colombia or Brazil. In other embodiments, the subject, or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject population or such a subject may be vaccinated according to the present invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject, or subject population that is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00365]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of 2 to 60 years of age. In some embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years. In further specific embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age.

**[00366]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to children and adolescents of 2 to 17 years of age. In some embodiments, the subjects or subject population are less than 9 years of age, or less than 4 years of age. In some embodiments, the subjects or subject population are from 2 to 9 years of age, or from 2 to 5 years of age, or from 4 to 9 years of age or from 6 to 9 years of age. In other embodiment, the subject or subject population is 4 to 16 years of age. In some such embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age or 12-16 years of age. Optionally, the subject or subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

**[00367]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years or 2 months to 1.5 years or 2 months to 1 year. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00368]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years or 2 months to 1.5 years or 2 months to 1 year, preferably by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00369]** In a certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age and from Asia Pacific, 6-11 years of age and from Asia Pacific, or 12-16 years of age and from Asia Pacific. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age and from Latin America, 6-11 years of age and from Latin America, or 12-16 years of age and from Latin America.

**[00370]** In a certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype, 6-11 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype, or 12-16 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is 4-5 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes, 6-11 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes, or 12-16 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes.

**[00371]** In a certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific or Latin America and seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific or Latin America and seronegative for at all dengue serotype at baseline.

5 **[00372]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific, seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific, seronegative for all dengue serotypes at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In yet other  
10 embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Latin America, seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from America, seronegative for all dengue serotypes at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age.

**[00373]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population had prior vaccination against Yellow Fever. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population had prior  
15 vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis. In yet other embodiments, the subject or subject population had no prior vaccination against Yellow Fever. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population had no prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis. Prior vaccination indicates a vaccination prior to 30 days after a second administration, such as within 4 months after the first administration, with the reconstituted unit dose as described herein. For example  
20 for vaccine efficacy (VE) as determined in Example 6 from 30 days post-second vaccination, a prior vaccination of Yellow Fever is defined as a Yellow Fever vaccination occurring before 30 days post-second vaccination. In certain embodiments, the subject or subject population received Dengvaxia® within the administration regimen as described herein or within 4.5 years after administration of the first dose.

**[00374]** Particularly unbalanced titers of neutralizing antibodies against the four dengue serotypes are observed in seronegative populations or subjects after administration of the commercially available dengue vaccine. The present  
25 invention shows that in particular seronegative subjects show a more balanced immune response to the four dengue serotypes after administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein. It is therefore contemplated that the unit dose of the invention as described herein and methods of the present invention as described herein may provide a more robust immune response in a subject population including both seropositive and seronegative subjects. This balanced response and balanced efficacy and safety is required to allow inoculation without  
30 prior serostatus analysis which is a major advantage in vaccination programs and in particular in outbreak situations.

**[00375]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, wherein the virus strains are optionally live, attenuated dengue virus strains.

35 **[00376]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject consisting of administering to the subject a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4, wherein the virus strains are optionally live, attenuated dengue virus strains.

**[00377]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein there is no step of determining  
40 the serostatus of the subject at baseline, in other words, said methods do not comprise a determination of a previous

dengue infection of the subject at baseline before the administration of the tetravalent dengue virus composition. In particular, such methods are safe and effective. Thus, in certain such embodiments, the subject has not been tested for the presence a previous dengue infection.

**[00378]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the vaccine administration is safe irrespective of whether there is a determination that the subject had a previous dengue infection before the administration of the tetravalent dengue virus composition. In particular, such methods are also effective.

**[00379]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the method is safe and/or effective.

**[00380]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the composition includes at least one chimeric dengue virus. In certain such embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the composition includes at least one non-chimeric dengue virus and at least one chimeric dengue virus, in particular a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain. The details of the composition are described above.

**[00381]** Therefore, in certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy, preferably a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and e.g. 14 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered e.g. at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, after first administration or 30 days after the second/last administration until at least 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second/last administration. In embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy, preferably a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose or tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least once, until 15 to 21 months (e.g. 15 or 21 months) after the first administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, more than 40%, more than 50%, more than 55%, more than 60%, more than 65%, more than 70% or more than 72%. Preferably said reconstituted unit dose or placebo is administered subcutaneously within about 3 months, such as on days 0 and 90.

**[00382]** Therefore, in certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered e.g. at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, after the first administration until 18 months after the last administration. In these embodiments, the lower bound is e.g. more than 62%, more than 64%, more than 66%, more than 68%, or more than 69%.

**[00383]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy, preferably a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease of more

than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and e.g. 14 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose or tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, after first administration or 30 days after the second administration/last administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration/last administration. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy, preferably a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose or tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least once, until 15 months after the first administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, more than 50%, more than 55%, more than 60%, more than 65%, more than 70%, more than 75%, more than 78%, more than 79% or about 80%. Preferably said reconstituted unit dose or placebo is administered subcutaneously within about 3 month, such as on days 0 and 90.

**[00384]** Therefore, in certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease of more than 66%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered e.g. at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, after the first administration until 18 months after the last administration. In these embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is e.g. more than 68%, more than 70%, more than 72%, or more than 74%.

**[00385]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy, preferably a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 0%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose or tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 18 months after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 10%, is more than 20%, is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70% or is more than 80%, or more than 90%.

**[00386]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, or is more than 55%.

**[00387]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at

least 1,500 or at least 2,000 or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 35%, is more than 40%, or is more than 45%.

**[00388]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 40%, is more than 45%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%.

**[00389]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline being or seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the difference between the lower bound provided by the seropositive subjects at baseline and the subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline is no more than 15%-points.

**[00390]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

**[00391]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments the said vaccine efficacy is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%.

**[00392]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments the said vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70%, or is more than 75%.

**[00393]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline being or seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the difference between the lower bound provided by the seropositive subjects at baseline and the subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline is no more than 15%-points, or is no more than 10%-points.

**[00394]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 45%.

**[00395]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

**[00396]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 6 to 11 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such

embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 70%.

5 **[00397]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 6 to 11 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, or is more than 80%.

15 **[00398]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 12 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 68%.

20 **[00399]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 12 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, or is more than 80%.

30 **[00400]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, or is more than 50%.

40 **[00401]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days

post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 35%, is more than 40%, is more than 45%, is more than 50%, or is more than 54%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line and the lower bound is more than 35%. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 10 %-points.

**[00402]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

**[00403]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00404]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50, is more than 60, is more than 70, is more than 80, or is more than 90%.

**[00405]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 85%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500, is seronegative against all serotypes.

In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 5 %-points.

**[00406]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80, or is more than 90%.

**[00407]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00408]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%.

**[00409]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, or is more than 60%.

**[00410]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months,

from first administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration, or from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 10%, is more than 20%, is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 66%, is more than 67%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, is more than 77%, or is more than 80%.

**[00411]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from first administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration, or from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 70%, is more than 75%, is more than 80%, or is more than 82%, or is more than 85%, more than 88%.

**[00412]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, or is more than 75%.

**[00413]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 66%, is more than 67%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, is more than 77% or is more than 80%.

**[00414]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects, healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%.

**[00415]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the said vaccine efficacy is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 66%, is more than 67%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, is more than 77%, is more than 80, or is more than 85%.

**[00416]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seropositive at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration of the administration schedule. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, or is more than 80%.

**[00417]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, or is more than 80%.

**[00418]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population at least 1,500 or of at least 2,000 healthy subjects, healthy subjects being seropositive at baseline, wherein said unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%.

**[00419]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after

the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 75%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, is more than 85%, or is more than 90%.

**[00420]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline being or seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the difference between the lower bound provided by the seropositive subjects at baseline and the subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline is no more than 15%-points.

**[00421]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) being seropositive at baseline being or seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is e.g. administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, from 30 days post last administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 months or at 18 months) after the last administration. In certain such embodiments, the difference between the vaccine efficacy provided by the seropositive subjects at baseline and the subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline is no more than 10%-points or no more than 5%-points.

**[00422]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a relative risk, preferably a combined relative risk against all four serotypes, with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the upper bound is less than 0.75, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the upper bound is less than 0.70, less than 0.65, less than 0.60, less than 0.55, less than 0.50, less than 0.45, less than 0.40, less than 0.35, less than 0.30 or less than 0.28. Preferably said reconstituted unit dose or placebo is administered subcutaneously within about 3 month, such as on days 0 and 90.

**[00423]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a relative risk, preferably a combined relative risk against all four serotypes, of less than 0.70, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the relative risk is less than 0.65, less than 0.60, less than 0.55, less than 0.50, less than 0.45, less than 0.40, less than 0.35, less than 0.30, less than 0.25 or less than 0.23. Preferably said reconstituted unit dose or placebo is administered subcutaneously within about 3 month, such as on days 0 and 90.

**[00424]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein virologically confirmable dengue disease occurs in less than 2.5% of the subjects, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein a reconstituted unit dose/tetavalent dengue virus composition as described herein or placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months or at least 18 months after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, virologically confirmable dengue disease occurs in less than 2.0% of the subjects, less than 1.5% of the subjects, less than 1.0% of the subjects, less than 0.8% of the subjects, or less than 0.6% of the subjects. Preferably said reconstituted unit dose or placebo is administered subcutaneously within about 3 month, such as on days 0 and 90.

**[00425]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 61.0%, or more than 65.0 or more than 70.0% or more than 72.0% when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) from endemic irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose/tetavalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 or 13 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00426]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes of more than 66 %, or of more than 70%, or of more than 75%, or of more than 77%, or of more than 80.0%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) from endemic areas irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose/tetavalent dengue virus composition or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or 13 month after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00427]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes is measured about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until 12 or 13 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

**[00428]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within three months, in particular at about day 1 and about day 90, and wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes is measured 30 days after the second administration until 12 or 13 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

**[00429]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein said methods are effective and safe. In some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is under 9 years of age, under 4 years of age, or under 2 years of age or from 2 to 9 years of age, or from 2 to 5 years of age, or from 4 to 9 years of age or from 6 to 9 years of age. Optionally the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

**[00430]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein said methods having a relative risk for virologically confirmed dengue with hospitalization of 1 or less, or 0.8 or less, or 0.6 or less, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects). In some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is under 9 years of age, under 4 years of

age, or under 2 years of age or from 2 to 9 years of age, or from 2 to 5 years of age, or from 4 to 9 years of age or from 6 to 9 years of age. Optionally the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

5 [00431] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4 to 16 years of age. In some of such embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years of age.

[00432] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are defined as being healthy in view of the exclusion criteria specified in Example 6.

10 [00433] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

[00434] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are seropositive with respect to at least one serotype. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are seronegative with respect to all serotypes.

15 [00435] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4-5 years of age and from Asia Pacific, 6-11 years of age and from Asia Pacific, or 12-16 years of age and from Asia Pacific. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4-5 years of age and from Latin America, 6-11 years of age and from Latin America, or 12-16 years of age and from Latin America.

20 [00436] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4-5 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype, 6-11 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype, or 12-16 years of age and seropositive for at least 1 dengue serotype. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are 4-5 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes, 6-11 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes, or 12-16 years of age and seronegative for all dengue serotypes.

25 [00437] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific or Latin America and seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific or Latin America and seronegative for at all dengue serotype at baseline.

30 [00438] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific, seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific, seronegative for all dengue serotypes at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In yet other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Latin America, seropositive for at least one dengue serotype at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population are from America, seronegative for all  
35 dengue serotypes at baseline and 4-5 years of age, 6-11 years of age, or 12-16 years of age.

[00439] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population had prior vaccination against Yellow Fever. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population had no prior vaccination against Yellow Fever. Prior vaccination indicates a vaccination prior to the first vaccination with the reconstituted unit dose as described herein. For example for vaccine efficacy (VE) as

determined in Example 6 from 30 days post-second vaccination, a prior vaccination of Yellow Fever is defined as a Yellow Fever vaccination occurring before 30 days post-second vaccination.

**[00440]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population had prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis. In other embodiments, the healthy subjects of the subject population had no prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis.

**[00441]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population received Dengvaxia® within the administration regimen as described herein or within 4.5 years after administration of the first dose. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related serious adverse events is less than 0.1%.

**[00442]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related unsolicited adverse events occurring within 4 weeks of administration is less than 2%.

**[00443]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related solicited adverse events occurring within 2 weeks of administration is less than 35%.

**[00444]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related solicited local reactions occurring within 1 weeks of administration is less than 40%.

**[00445]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the method does not increase the risk of virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization in the individual, such as in a seronegative individual.

**[00446]** In one embodiment, the unit dose is co-administered with a vaccine selected from the group of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, an MMR vaccine, a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, an HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, and a hepatitis A vaccine as described in more detail below.

#### Unit dose for use in a method of preventing dengue disease

**[00447]** The present invention is directed in part to the composition or unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically-confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject.

**[00448]** The present invention is directed in part to the composition or unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically-confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject population.

**[00449]** Inoculating against dengue disease, vaccinating against dengue disease and preventing dengue disease have the same meaning. The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

**[00450]** Any method described herein above under the heading "Method of preventing, method of inoculating" is to be understood to be also disclosed as unit dose for use in such a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject or subject population irrespective of being expressly stated below.

**[00451]** According to a certain aspect the composition or unit dose of the invention is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain. According to certain such aspects the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (represented by SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
- b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
- c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[00452]** Further information regarding the serotypes of the tetravalent composition can be derived from section "Dengue virus strains" above.

**[00453]** The tetravalent dengue virus composition for such use may be in the form of a unit dose comprising:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00454]** The tetravalent dengue virus composition for such use may also be in the form of a lyophilized unit dose which upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00455]** In the tetravalent dengue virus composition for such use according to one embodiment upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 8%, or more preferred at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18% and wherein the subject is preferably 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[00456]** In the tetravalent dengue virus composition for such use according to one embodiment upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at preferably least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 6% and wherein the subject preferably is 18 to 60 years of age.

[00457] Further information regarding the tetravalent composition or the unit dose can be derived from section "Dengue vaccine composition" and "Unit dose" above.

[00458] According to one embodiment the unit dose for such use is directed to a method comprising a primary vaccination with only two administrations of the unit dose comprising the steps of:

- (A) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (B) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

According to this embodiment the administration of only two doses within 3 months is sufficient to provide effective protection against a subsequent dengue infection.

[00459] Such method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

[00460] Such method also preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 45 %, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

[00461] According to certain embodiments the use is for a method of inoculation against the virologically confirmable dengue disease is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a dengue serotype 1. The method has very high efficacy against dengue serotype 2 and dengue serotype 1 and the highest efficacy against dengue serotype 2.

[00462] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 35% is more than 40%, is more than 45%, is more than 50%, or is more than 54%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line and the lower bound is more than 35%. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 10 %-points.

[00463] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments

the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00464]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 85%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500, is seronegative against all serotypes. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 5 %-points.

**[00465]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods having a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00466]** The efficacy of the method is further described in more detail in the section "method of preventing, method of inoculating".

**[00467]** In certain embodiments the unit dose is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00468]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include a step of determination of a previous dengue infection in the subjects preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration.

**[00469]** The method according to the invention does not require the testing of the serostatus before vaccination and thus allows immediate treatment and outbreak control. According to certain embodiments the use is for a method wherein the subject is exposed to a dengue outbreak. In certain such embodiments the outbreak is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a serotype 1.

**[00470]** According to one embodiment such a method the subject is from a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is unknown and/or wherein the seroprevalence rate is below 80%, or below 70%, or below 60%.

**[00471]** According to one embodiment of such a method the subject is seronegative at baseline and is from a region or travels to a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is high with respect to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 i.e. 80%, or 90% or above.

[00472] According this embodiment the vaccine and corresponding method is safe for seronegative and seropositive subjects and thus does not require an analysis of the serostatus or a determination of a previous dengue infection or a high seroprevalence rate in the region. Such a method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, preferably in at least 1,500 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects seronegative at baseline, from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule. Preferably, the 2-sided 95% confidence interval of the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes when comparing seropositive and seronegative subjects provides for lower bounds of the 2-sided confidence interval which are within 10% points or within 15% points or within 20% points. The method is preferably safe with respect to serotype 1 and serotype 2 which may therefore be used in outbreak situations due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or even for seronegative subjects (e.g. travelers) or subjects with unknown serostatus in regions with very high seroprevalence rates (>80%) due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

[00473] The safety of the method is further described in more detail in the section "method of preventing, method of inoculating".

[00474] According to one embodiment such a method does not include the active surveillance with respect to febrile illness of the subject after the administration of the first- and second-unit dose. During active surveillance any subject with febrile illness (defined as fever  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) will be asked to return to the site for dengue fever evaluation by the Investigator. Subjects/guardians will be contacted at least weekly to ensure robust identification of febrile illness by reminding subjects/guardians of their obligation to return to the site in case of febrile illness. This contact will be implemented through appropriate methods that may differ in each trial site (eg, phone calls, text messaging, home visits, school-based surveillance).

[00475] According to one embodiment such a method does not include vaccine immunogenicity analysis including GMTs for dengue neutralizing antibodies.

[00476] According to one embodiment such a method does not include a reactogenicity analysis. Such a reactogenicity analysis relates to solicited local AEs (injection site pain, injection site erythema, and injection site swelling) and solicited systemic AEs (child < 6 years: fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite; child  $\geq 6$  years: asthenia, fever, headache, malaise and myalgia) which will e.g. be assessed for 7 days and 14 days, respectively, following each vaccination (vaccination day included) via collection of diary cards.

[00477] According to one embodiment the method does not include an active surveillance, an immunogenicity analysis and a reactogenicity analysis.

[00478] According to such embodiments the vaccine and the corresponding method of inoculation are safe and therefore do not require further steps of surveillance or analysis.

[00479] In view of the above the method according to one embodiment comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the steps of:

(A) selecting a subject for administration of the unit doses of the tetravalent dengue virus composition in need for protection against dengue infection without determination of a previous dengue infection, and

- (B) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (C) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

Therefore the method of inoculating is finalized without determination of a previous dengue infection. The method however further optionally comprises at least 1 years after the administration of the second unit dose a booster dose of the unit dose.

**[00480]** Selecting the subject may include all types of considerations but preferably not the determination of a previous dengue infection. The selection may include consideration of the age, health conditions, and threat of

infection. The threat of infection includes consideration of the seroprevalence rate in the region in which the subject normally lives or intends to travel, the serotype specific seroprevalence rate and an outbreak situation or serotype specific outbreak situations. The subject may be selected due to its exposure to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or due to the fact it requires protection against a specific dengue serotype, i.e. serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

**[00481]** According to the invention the method is applicable to subjects of all kinds of ages. According to one embodiment the subject is under 9 years of age, or 4 to 5 years of age, or 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years, or 6 to 16 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age, or 2 to 17 years of age, or 9 years of age, or over 9 years of age, or 9 to 17 years of age, or 18 to 45 years of age, or 46 to 60 years of age, or over 60 years of age.

**[00482]** According to certain such embodiments the unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent provides a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL of (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 8%, or more preferred at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18% and the subject is 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[00483]** According to certain such embodiments the unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent provides a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL of (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at preferably least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 6% and the subject is 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00484]** Further specific embodiments are described below.

**[00485]** The present invention is directed in part to a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising administering at least a first unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, optionally wherein the dengue virus strains are live, attenuated dengue virus strains and/or comprise chimeric dengue viruses and/or at least one non-chimeric dengue virus, and wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

(iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and

(iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00486]** The present invention is directed in part to a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, optionally wherein the dengue virus strains are live, attenuated, and wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

(v) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

(vi) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

(vii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and

(viii) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00487]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, optionally wherein the dengue virus strains are live, attenuated, wherein the subject is under 9 years of age and/or when the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative and wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

(i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

(ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

(iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and

(iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL and optionally to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00488]** In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose is administered to a subject of unknown serostatus and/or wherein no test has been carried out to determine whether the subject is seropositive or seronegative before the unit dose as described herein is administered.

**[00489]** In certain embodiments, the subject is under 9 years of age and/or the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative. In certain such embodiments, the subject is under 9 years of age and the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative, preferably seronegative.

**[00490]** In certain embodiments, the method is safe. In certain such embodiments, the subject is under 9 years of age or from 4 years of age and/or the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative. In certain such

embodiments, the subject is from 4 years of age and the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative, preferably seronegative.

**[00491]** In certain embodiments, the method is effective. In certain such embodiments, the subject is under 9 years of age and/or the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative. In certain such embodiments, the subject is under 9 years of age and the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative, preferably seronegative.

**[00492]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 1 and the dengue serotype 2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments, the dengue serotype 3 is at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and/or the dengue serotype 4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00493]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 and dengue serotype 2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00494]** In certain embodiments, the composition includes at least one chimeric dengue virus. In certain such embodiments, the composition includes at least one non-chimeric dengue virus and at least one chimeric dengue virus.

**[00495]** In certain embodiments, the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is from 4 years of age, optionally to 60 years of age. In certain such embodiments, the subject is 4 to 16 years of age, under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years of age. In other embodiments, the subject is seropositive to at least one dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is from 4 years of age, optionally to 60 years of age. In certain such embodiments, the subject is 4 to 16 years of age, under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years of age.

**[00496]** In certain embodiments, the method does not comprise a determination of a previous dengue infection in the subject before the administration of the first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition. Thus, in certain embodiments, the subject has not been tested for the presence a previous dengue infection.

**[00497]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 1 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, the dengue serotype 2 is a non-chimeric dengue serotype 2 strain, the dengue serotype 3 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and the dengue serotype 4 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain and the dengue serotype 1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, the dengue serotype 2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, the dengue serotype 3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and the dengue serotype 4 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

**[00498]** In certain embodiments, the unit dose further comprises from about 10 % w/v to about 20 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, from about 0.5 % w/v to about 1.5 % w/v poloxamer 407, from about 0.05 % w/v to about 2 % w/v human serum albumin, and from about 70 mM to 140 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL. In certain such embodiments, the unit dose comprises about 15 %

(w/v)  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and about 100 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL.

**[00499]** In certain embodiments, the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

5 **[00500]** In certain embodiments, the subject is from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00501]** In certain embodiments, the subject is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

**[00502]** In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose provides a seropositivity rate when it is administered to a subject population of at least 50 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the  
10 subjects of the subject population are seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline. In certain such embodiments, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes at least one month after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, and/or at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90,  
15 and/or at least 80%, or at least 85% or at least 90%, or at least 95% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120, and/or at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 270. In certain such embodiments, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes at least one month after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, and before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90, and after  
20 the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120 and at day 270.

**[00503]** In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose provides a seropositivity rate, when it is administered to a subject population of at least 100 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population comprises from 20% to 40% subjects who are seronegative to all dengue serotypes  
25 and from 60% to 80% subjects who are seropositive to at least one dengue serotype at base line, wherein at day 120 and/or day 270 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 10%-points and/or wherein at day 120 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive  
30 part of the subject population do not deviate more than 5%-points.

**[00504]** In certain particular embodiments, the invention is directed to a dengue vaccine composition as described herein for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at  
35 about day 1 and at about day 90, and wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, wherein the attenuated dengue virus strains comprise chimeric dengue viruses and at least one non-chimeric dengue virus, and wherein the dengue serotype 1 and the dengue serotype 2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.  
40

**[00505]** In certain embodiments, the method does not comprise a determination of a previous dengue infection of the subject before the administration of the first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition and wherein the method is safe and effective. Thus, in certain embodiments, the subject has not been tested for the presence a previous dengue infection.

5 **[00506]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 3 is at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and/or the dengue serotype 4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00507]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 and dengue serotype 2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

10 **[00508]** In certain embodiments, the dengue serotype 1 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, the dengue serotype 2 is a non-chimeric dengue serotype 2 strain, the dengue serotype 3 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and the dengue serotype 4 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain and the dengue serotype 1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, the dengue serotype 2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, the dengue serotype 3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and the dengue serotype 4 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

15 **[00509]** In certain embodiments, in the unit dose upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

(i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,  
 (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and  
 (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and optionally the composition further comprises about 15 % (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and about 100 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL.

**[00510]** In certain embodiments, the unit doses are administered to the deltoid region of the arm.

20 **[00511]** In certain embodiments, the composition is administered without determining the serostatus of the subject at baseline and wherein the administration is safe and effective regardless of the serostatus at base line.

**[00512]** In certain embodiments, the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is from 4 years of age, optionally to 60 years of age. In certain such embodiments, the subject is 4 to 16 years of age, under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years of age. In particular the subject may be under 9 years of age and seronegative to all four dengue serotypes at baseline. In other embodiments, the subject is seropositive to at least one dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is from 4 years of age, optionally to 60 years of age. In certain such embodiments, the subject is 4 to 16 years of age, under 9 years of age, from 2 years of age to under 9 years of age, from 4 years of age to under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age, or 12 to 16 years of age. In particular the

subject may be under 9 years of age and seropositive to at least one dengue serotypes at baseline. In certain preferred embodiments, the subject is 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years of age.

**[00513]** In certain embodiments, the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

5 **[00514]** In certain embodiments, the subject is from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00515]** In certain embodiments, the subject is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

**[00516]** In certain embodiments, the composition provides a seropositivity rate when it is administered to a subject population of at least 50 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population are seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline, in particular wherein at least one month  
10 after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes, and/or at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90, and/or at least 80%, or at least 85% or at least 90%, or at least 95% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120, and/or at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least  
15 90% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 270.

**[00517]** In certain embodiments, the composition provides a seropositivity rate, when it is administered to a subject population of at least 100 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population comprises from 20% to 40% subjects who are seronegative to all dengue serotypes and from  
20 60% to 80% subjects who are seropositive to at least one dengue serotype at base line, wherein at day 120 and/or day 270 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 10%-points and/or wherein at day 120 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative  
25 part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 5%-points.

**[00518]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described  
30 herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described  
35 herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or  
40 not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00519]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00520]** The geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with the microneutralization test disclosed herein, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00521]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00522]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00523]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein a single unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered.

**[00524]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein may be administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration. .

**[00525]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered at most in two doses or in one dose.

**[00526]** In certain embodiments of the invention the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments of the invention the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes and the reconstituted unit dose is administered to the seronegative subject by subcutaneous injection.

**[00527]** In certain other embodiments of the invention the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00528]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject population or such a subject may be vaccinated according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue-endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00529]** In some embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 60 years of age, or more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In certain embodiments, the subject or subject population is of 1 to 17 years of age, or less than 9 years of age, or less than 4 years of age or less than 2 years of age. In further specific embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. According to some of these embodiments the subject or subject population is seronegative and from a dengue-endemic region.

**[00530]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00531]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered subcutaneously to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00532]** The unit dose for use in the methods described above may be any unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described above under the headings "Unit dose" or "Dengue vaccine composition" and comprise any dengue virus strain as described above under the heading "Dengue virus strain".

**[00533]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS) in an elderly subject.

**[00534]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00535]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00536]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein may be administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00537]** In certain embodiments of the invention the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments of the invention the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes and the reconstituted unit dose is administered to the seronegative subject by subcutaneous injection.

**[00538]** In certain other embodiments of the invention the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00539]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to an elderly subject from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the elderly subject is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such an elderly subject may be vaccinated according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue-endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00540]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease. The at least one chronic condition or disease may be selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

**[00541]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said uses, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease

**[00542]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject.

**[00543]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease (in particular virologically confirmable dengue, VCD) in a subject population.

**[00544]** The present invention is therefore directed to the use of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4 in the manufacture of a medicament for the method of inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease, wherein in particular the tetravalent dengue virus composition includes a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a

dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, wherein in particular the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 (SEQ ID NO 11) and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

d) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T): major attenuation locus

5 e) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A): major attenuation locus

f) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T): major attenuation locus; and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- 10       - a DENV-2/1 chimera,  
           - a DENV-2/3 chimera and  
           - a DENV-2/4 chimera.

**[00545]** Further information regarding the serotypes of the tetravalent composition can be derived from section "Dengue virus strains" above.

15       **[00546]** The present invention is in particular directed to such use wherein the tetravalent dengue virus composition is in the form of a unit dose comprising:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,  
 (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,  
 (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and  
 20 (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00547]** The present invention is in particular directed to such use wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,  
 25 (ii) a dengue serotype 2, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,  
 (iii) a dengue serotype 3, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and  
 (iv) a dengue serotype 4, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00548]** The present invention is also in particular directed to such use wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8%, or at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18%, and wherein the subject is preferably 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[00549]** The present invention is also in particular directed to such use wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% and wherein the subject preferably is 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00550]** Further information regarding the tetravalent composition or the unit dose can be derived from section "Dengue vaccine composition" and "Unit dose" above.

**[00551]** According to one embodiment the use is directed to a method comprising a primary vaccination with only two administrations of the unit dose comprising the steps of:

- (A) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and
- (B) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

According to this embodiment the administration of only two doses within 3 months is sufficient to provide effective protection against a subsequent dengue infection.

**[00552]** Such method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from the first administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

**[00553]** Such method also preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 45 %, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 14 to 16 years of age, from 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

**[00554]** According to certain embodiments the use is for a method of inoculation against the virologically confirmable dengue disease is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a dengue serotype 1. The method has very high efficacy against dengue serotype 2 and dengue serotype 1 and the highest efficacy against dengue serotype 2.

**[00555]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the use wherein said methods have a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 35% is more than 40%, is more than 45%, is more than 50%, or is more than 54%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line and the lower bound is more than 35%. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 10 %-points.

**[00556]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use wherein said methods have a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 65%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00557]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use wherein said methods have a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the lower bound is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 85%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500, is seronegative against all serotypes. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bounds are within 5 %-points.

**[00558]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use wherein said methods have a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500, or at least 2,000, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects (or at least 10,000, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects) irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age from 30 days post second administration until 12 to 18 months (e.g. at 12 or at 18 months) after the second administration. In certain such embodiments, the vaccine efficacy is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%. In certain such embodiments the subject population of at least 1,500 is seronegative against all serotypes at base line. In certain such embodiments the seronegative and seropositive population each provide a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 which are within 5 %-points.

**[00559]** The efficacy of the method is further described in more detail in the section "method of preventing, method of inoculating".

**[00560]** In certain embodiments the unit dose is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00561]** According to one embodiment such use is directed to a method which does not include a step of determination of a previous dengue infection in the subjects preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown preferably at any time before, during or after the steps of administration.

**[00562]** The method according to the invention does not require the testing of the serostatus before vaccination and thus allows immediate treatment and outbreak control. According to certain embodiments the use is for a method wherein the subject is exposed to a dengue outbreak. In certain such embodiments the outbreak is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a serotype 1.

**[00563]** According to one embodiment such a method the subject is from a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is unknown and/or wherein the seroprevalence rate is below 80%, or below 70%, or below 60%.

**[00564]** According to one embodiment of such a method the subject is seronegative at baseline and is from a region or travels to a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is high with respect to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 i.e. 80%, or 90% or above.

**[00565]** According this embodiment the vaccine and corresponding method is safe for seronegative and seropositive subjects and thus does not require an analysis of the serostatus or a determination of a previous dengue infection or a high seroprevalence rate in the region. Such a method preferably provides a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, preferably in at least 1,500 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects seronegative at baseline, from first administration of the administration schedule until 12 to 18 months after the second administration of the administration schedule. Preferably, the 2-sided 95% confidence interval of the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes when comparing seropositive and seronegative subjects provides for lower bounds of the 2-sided confidence interval which are within 10% points or within 15% points or within 20% points. The method is preferably safe with respect to serotype 1 and serotype 2 which may therefore be used in outbreak situations due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or even for seronegative subjects (e.g. travelers) or subjects with unknown serostatus in regions with very high seroprevalence rates (>80%) due to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

**[00566]** The safety of the method is further described in more detail in the section "method of preventing, method of inoculating".

**[00567]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include the active surveillance with respect to febrile illness of the subject after the administration of the first- and second-unit dose. During active surveillance any subject with febrile illness (defined as fever  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) will be asked to return to the site for dengue fever evaluation by the Investigator. Subjects/guardians will be contacted at least weekly to ensure robust identification of febrile illness by reminding subjects/guardians of their obligation to return to the site in case of febrile illness. This contact will be implemented through appropriate methods that may differ in each trial site (eg, phone calls, text messaging, home visits, school-based surveillance).

**[00568]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include vaccine immunogenicity analysis including GMTs for dengue neutralizing antibodies.

**[00569]** According to one embodiment such a method does not include a reactogenicity analysis. Such a reactogenicity analysis relates to solicited local AEs (injection site pain, injection site erythema, and injection site swelling) and solicited systemic AEs (child < 6 years: fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite; child  $\geq 6$  years: asthenia, fever, headache, malaise and myalgia) which will e.g. be assessed for 7 days and 14 days, respectively, following each vaccination (vaccination day included) via collection of diary cards.

**[00570]** According to one embodiment the method does not include an active surveillance, an immunogenicity analysis and a reactogenicity analysis.

**[00571]** According to such embodiments the vaccine and the corresponding method of inoculation are safe and therefore do not require further steps of surveillance or analysis.

**[00572]** In view of the above according to one embodiment the use is directed to a method comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the steps of:

- (A) selecting a subject for administration of the unit doses of the tetravalent dengue virus composition in need for protection against dengue infection without determination of a previous dengue infection, and
- (B) administering a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject, and

(C) administering a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to the subject within 3 months of administration of the first unit dose.

Therefore the method of inoculating is finalized without determination of a previous dengue infection. The method however further optionally comprises at least 1 years after the administration of the second unit dose a booster dose of the unit dose.

**[00573]** Selecting the subject may include all types of considerations but preferably not the determination of a previous dengue infection. The selection may include consideration of the age, health conditions, and threat of infection. The threat of infection includes consideration of the seroprevalence rate in the region in which the subject normally lives or intends to travel, the serotype specific seroprevalence rate and an outbreak situation or serotype specific outbreak situations. The subject may be selected due to its exposure to serotype 1 and/or serotype 2 or due to the fact it requires protection against a specific dengue serotype, i.e. serotype 1 and/or serotype 2.

**[00574]** According to the invention the method is applicable to subjects of all kinds of ages. According to one embodiment the subject is under 9 years of age, or 4 to 5 years of age, or 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years, or 6 to 16 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age, or 2 to 17 years of age, or 9 years of age, or over 9 years of age, or 9 to 17 years of age, , or 18 to 45 years of age, or 46 to 60 years of age, or over 60 years of age.

**[00575]** According to certain such embodiments the unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent provides a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL of (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 8%, or more preferred at least 10%, or at least 12%, or at least 14%, or at least 16%, or at least 18% and the subject is 2 to 17 years of age or 4 to 16 years of age.

**[00576]** According to certain such embodiments the unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent provides a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL of (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at preferably least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is preferably at least 6% and the subject is 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00577]** Any method described herein above under the heading "Method of preventing" is to be understood to be also disclosed as the use of a unit dose for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject or subject population with such a method irrespective of whether it is expressly stated below.

**[00578]** Further specific embodiments are described below.

**[00579]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue

serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00580]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00581]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with the microneutralization test disclosed herein, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00582]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00583]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein one reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00584]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In one embodiment, the two unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1/0 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a third unit dose of the invention as described herein may be administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00585]** In certain embodiments of the invention the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

**[00586]** In certain other embodiments of the invention the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00587]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered to the seronegative subject by subcutaneous injection.

5 **[00588]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered to a subject of unknown serostatus and/or wherein no test has been carried out to determine whether the subject is seropositive or seronegative before the unit dose is administered.

**[00589]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In  
10 some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject population or subject may be vaccinated according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is  
15 administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00590]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject is of 2 to 60 years of age or more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In certain embodiments the subject is 1 to 17 years of age, or less than 9 years of age, or less than 4 years of age or less than 2 years of age. In further embodiments,  
20 the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. According to some of these embodiments the subject is seronegative and from a dengue-endemic region.

**[00591]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to  
25 some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00592]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a pediatric subject or pediatric subject population of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1  
30 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject or pediatric subject population is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00593]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in an elderly subject.

**[00594]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for  
35 the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS) in an elderly subject.

**[00595]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00596]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In one embodiment, the two unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a third unit dose of the invention as described herein may be administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00597]** In certain embodiments of the invention the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

**[00598]** In certain other embodiments of the invention the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00599]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered to the seronegative elderly subject by subcutaneous injection.

**[00600]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to an elderly subject from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the elderly subject is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such an elderly subject may be vaccinated according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00601]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease. The at least one chronic condition or disease may be selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

**[00602]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

#### Method of preventing dengue disease and yellow fever and uses

##### Method of prevention

**[00603]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as yellow fever in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein

the method further comprises preventing yellow fever in the subject by concomitant administration of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject.

**[00604]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as yellow fever in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing yellow fever in the subject population by concomitant administration of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject population.

**[00605]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00606]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00607]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00608]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the

administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are done sequentially.

**[00609]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments, the subcutaneous injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injections of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00610]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 month or more, or within 6 month, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration .

**[00611]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose after said yellow fever vaccine administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

**[00612]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

**[00613]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00614]** In a preferred embodiment, the yellow fever vaccine and unit dose of the invention as described herein are administered simultaneously on day 0 or simultaneously on day 90.

**[00615]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D vaccine, is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00616]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject population or such a subject may be vaccinated according to the present invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region and yellow fever endemic region.

**[00617]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and of the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and yellow fever non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population are seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

#### Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00618]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of yellow fever in the subject with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject, respectively.

**[00619]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of yellow fever in the subject population with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject population, respectively.

**[00620]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject population. According to some embodiments,

the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described  
5 herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

10 **[00621]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said  
15 first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing  
20 antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

25 **[00622]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00623]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine are  
30 administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of said unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are done sequentially.

**[00624]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous  
35 injection and wherein said yellow fever vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments, the subcutaneous injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of said unit dose and the subcutaneous injection of said yellow fever vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

40 **[00625]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as

described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00626]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of the yellow fever vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose after said yellow fever vaccine administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

**[00627]** In another embodiment the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of the yellow fever vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

**[00628]** In another embodiment the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of the yellow fever vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00629]** In a preferred embodiment, the yellow fever vaccine and unit dose of the invention as described herein are administered simultaneously on day 0 or simultaneously on day 90.

**[00630]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said yellow fever vaccine is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative

with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

5 [00631] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject population or such a subject may be vaccinated according to the present invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region and yellow fever endemic region.

10 [00632] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or a subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and yellow fever non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

20 [00633] The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing yellow fever in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject, respectively.

25 [00634] The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, further comprising the use of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing yellow fever in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject population, respectively.

30 [00635] The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the

invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00636]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and yellow fever in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00637]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00638]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are done sequentially.

**[00639]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and of the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered to different anatomical sites such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00640]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is

administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

5 **[00641]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose after said yellow fever vaccine administration, such
- 10 as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

15 **[00642]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- 20 - an administration of said yellow fever vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

**[00643]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
- 25 and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

30 **[00644]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

35 **[00645]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue

non-endemic region. Such a subject population or such a subject may be vaccinated according to the present invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region and yellow fever endemic region.

**[00646]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and yellow fever non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

#### Method of preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A and uses

##### Method of prevention

**[00647]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as hepatitis A in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing hepatitis A in the subject by concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject.

**[00648]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as hepatitis A in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing hepatitis A in the subject population by concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject population.

**[00649]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00650]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described

herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00651]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00652]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are done sequentially.

**[00653]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00654]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 month or more, or within 6 month, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00655]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine on day 0, and

- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00656]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00657]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00658]** According to some embodiments, a second dose of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered. The second dose of the hepatitis A vaccine may be administered after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine. Such a second administration may act as a booster and may be administered 9 months after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine, such as on day 270.

**[00659]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and a hepatitis A non-endemic region. According to certain embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

#### Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00660]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of hepatitis A in the subject with a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject, respectively.

**[00661]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of hepatitis A in the subject population with a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject population, respectively.

**[00662]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00663]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject comprising administering to the subject a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, and at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20, wherein the method further comprises preventing hepatitis A in the subject by concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00664]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00665]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of said unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine are done sequentially.

**[00666]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein said hepatitis A vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of said unit dose and the intramuscular injection of said hepatitis A vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00667]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00668]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of the hepatitis A vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and a dose of said hepatitis A vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00669]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said hepatitis A vaccine is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00670]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00671]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein a further second dose of a hepatitis A

vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered. The second dose of the hepatitis A vaccine may be administered after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine. Such a second administration may act as a booster and may be administered 9 months after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine, such as on day 270.

**[00672]** In some embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and a hepatitis A non-endemic region. According to certain embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

**[00673]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing hepatitis A in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject, respectively.

**[00674]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, further comprising the use of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing hepatitis A in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject population, respectively.

**[00675]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00676]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and hepatitis A in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved and concomitantly administering a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00677]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00678]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are done sequentially.

**[00679]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00680]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00681]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00682]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00683]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00684]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein a further second dose of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered. The second dose of the hepatitis A vaccine may be administered after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine. Such a second administration may act as a booster and may be administered 9 months after the first administration of the hepatitis A vaccine such as on day 270.

**[00685]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and hepatitis A non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

#### Method of preventing dengue disease and HPV associated diseases and uses

##### Method of prevention

**[00686]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject by concomitant administration of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject.

**[00687]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing HPV-

associated cancers or genital warts in the subject population by concomitant administration of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject population.

**[00688]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00689]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00690]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00691]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are done sequentially.

**[00692]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the HPV vaccine, in particular

a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00693]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 month or more, or within 6 month, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00694]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and two doses of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said HPV vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said HPV vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 180.

**[00695]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00696]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00697]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 9 to 26 years of age, preferably 9 to 15 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic

region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is female. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00698]** In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a female subject of 9 to 15 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00699]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject, respectively.

**[00700]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject population with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population, respectively.

**[00701]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00702]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject comprising administering to the subject at

least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00703]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00704]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said HPV vaccine are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of said unit dose and said HPV vaccine are done sequentially.

**[00705]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein said HPV vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of said unit dose and the intramuscular injection of said HPV vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00706]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00707]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and two doses of the HPV vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said HPV vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said HPV vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 180.

**[00708]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said HPV vaccine is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00709]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said HPV vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00710]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscular to a subject or subject population of 9 to 25 years of age, preferably of 9 to 15 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is female. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00711]** In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a female subject of 9 to 15 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

**[00712]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine,

such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject, respectively.

**[00713]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, further comprising the use of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population, respectively.

**[00714]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00715]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

[00716] In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

5 [00717] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are done sequentially.

10 [00718] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered to different  
15 anatomical sites such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

[00719] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is  
20 administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

[00720] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as  
25 described herein and two doses of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said HPV vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such  
30 as 3 month later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said HPV vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 180.

[00721] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is  
35 seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least  
40 one dengue serotype.

[00722] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

[00723] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 9 years to 25 years of age, preferably of 9 to 15 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is female. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

[00724] In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to the use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a female subject of 9 to 15 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

#### Method of preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella and uses

##### Method of prevention

[00725] The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as measles, mumps and rubella in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject by concomitant administration of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject.

[00726] The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject population by concomitant administration of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject population.

[00727] The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects

at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00728]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00729]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00730]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are done sequentially.

**[00731]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the subcutaneous injection of the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00732]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 month or more, or within 6 month, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first

administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00733]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and two doses of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said MMR vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said MMR vaccine after said second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 to 6 years after said first simultaneous administration.

**[00734]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00735]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00736]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and wherein the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of 1 to 10 years of age, preferably 2 months to 7 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

#### Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00737]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of measles, mumps and rubella in the subject with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject, respectively.

**[00738]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of measles, mumps and rubella in the subject population with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a MMR

vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population, respectively.

**[00739]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00740]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00741]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00742]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said MMR vaccine are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of said unit dose and said MMR vaccine are done sequentially.

**[00743]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein said MMR vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these

5       embodiments the subcutaneous injection of said unit dose and the subcutaneous injection of said MMR vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00744]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described

10       herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month

15       after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00745]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and two doses of the MMR vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- 20       - a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said MMR vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- 25       - a third administration of the second dose of said MMR vaccine after said second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 to 6 years after said first simultaneous administration.

**[00746]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered

30       subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said MMR vaccine is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00747]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said MMR vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

35       

**[00748]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described

40

herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of 1 to 10 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 7 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

**[00749]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject, respectively.

**[00750]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, further comprising the use of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population, respectively.

**[00751]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00752]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and measles, mumps and rubella in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of

the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00753]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00754]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are done sequentially.

**[00755]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, is administered by subcutaneous injection. According to some embodiments the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the subcutaneous injection of the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered to different anatomical sites such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00756]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00757]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and two doses of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said MMR vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said MMR vaccine after said second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 to 6 years after said first simultaneous administration.

[00758] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

[00759] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

[00760] In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and the MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, are administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population of 1 to 10 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 7 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In another embodiment, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

Method of preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis and uses

Method of prevention

[00761] The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease, as well as tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject by concomitant administration of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject.

[00762] The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease, as well as tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease, in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject population by concomitant administration of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject population.

[00763] The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric

mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00764]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00765]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00766]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are done sequentially.

**[00767]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00768]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within 6 months, or within 3 months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00769]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule:

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00770]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00771]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00772]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 10 to 18 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00773]** In a preferred embodiment, the invention is directed a method of preventing dengue disease, and tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is between 10 years and 18 years of age and from a dengue endemic region.

Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00774]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject with a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease, and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject, respectively.

**[00775]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population with a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease, and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population, respectively.

**[00776]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00777]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing

antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00778]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00779]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said Tdap vaccine are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of said unit dose and said Tdap vaccine are done sequentially.

**[00780]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein said Tdap vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of said unit dose and the intramuscular injection of said Tdap vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00781]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and at day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00782]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of the Tdap vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00783]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said Tdap vaccine is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00784]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said Tdap vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00785]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 10 to 18 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00786]** In a preferred embodiment, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is of 10 to 18 years of age and from a dengue endemic region.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

**[00787]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject, respectively.

**[00788]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease, in a subject population, further comprising the use of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccination composition as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject population, respectively.

**[00789]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00790]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00791]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00792]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments, the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments, the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are done sequentially.

**[00793]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the injections are administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some of these embodiments the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms, in particular when the vaccines are administered simultaneously.

**[00794]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00795]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and one dose of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

**[00796]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00797]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00798]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 10 to 18 years of age. In some embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00799]** In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to the use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and tetanus, diphtheria and pertussis in a subject comprising administering to the subject a subcutaneous injection of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and an intramuscular injection of the Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, according to the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is of 10 to 18 years of age and from a dengue endemic region.

Method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b and uses

Method of prevention

**[00800]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject by concomitant administration of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject.

**[00801]** The present invention is directed in part to a method of preventing dengue disease as well as diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population. Thus, in certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein the method further comprises preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject population by concomitant administration of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject population.

**[00802]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00803]** The present invention is in part directed to said method for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00804]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00805]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are done sequentially.

**[00806]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in

particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered to different anatomical sites. According to some of these embodiments, said unit dose is administered subcutaneously to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region, and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered intramuscularly to the thigh, preferably to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

**[00807]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 month or more, or within 6 month, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00808]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first simultaneous administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said second administration, such as 3 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 90,
- a fourth administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 4 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 120, and
- a fifth administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said fourth administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390.

**[00809]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said second administration, such as 4 months after the first administration and preferably on day 120,
- a fourth simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390, and
- a fifth administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said fourth simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.

**[00810]** According to some embodiments, a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered after the administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine. For this purpose a commercially available combined diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, and poliomyelitis (DTaP-IPV) vaccine marketed under the tradename Quadracel® from Sanofi Pasteur may be used.

Quadracel® is a diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed and inactivated poliovirus vaccine and is indicated for active immunization against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis and poliomyelitis. A single dose of Quadracel® is for use in children 4 through 6 years of age as a fifth dose in the diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis vaccination (DTaP) series and as a fourth or fifth dose in the inactivated poliovirus vaccination (IPV) series in children who have received 4 doses of Pentacel®. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a further sixth administration of a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Quadracel®, may be conducted 30 to 57 months after the administration of the fourth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

**[00811]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00812]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00813]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said methods, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 2 months to 4 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

**[00814]** In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject comprising administering to the subject subcutaneous injections of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and intramuscular injections of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, according to one of the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a subject of 2 months to 4 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

Unit dose for use in a method of prevention

**[00815]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject, respectively.

**[00816]** The present invention is directed in part to the unit dose of the invention as described herein for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, wherein the method also comprises the prevention of diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject population with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population, respectively.

**[00817]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00818]** The present invention is in part directed to the unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue

serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00819]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00820]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of said unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are done sequentially.

**[00821]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, said unit dose is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered to different anatomical sites. According to some of these embodiments, said unit dose is administered subcutaneously to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region, and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered intramuscularly to the thigh, preferably to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

**[00822]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00823]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,

- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first simultaneous administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said second administration, such as 3 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 90,
- a fourth administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 4 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 120, and
- a fifth administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said fourth administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390.

**[00824]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said second administration, such as 4 months after the first administration and preferably on day 120,
- a fourth simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390, and
- a fifth administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said fourth simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.

- 5 **[00825]** According to some embodiments, a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered after the administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine. For this purpose a commercially available combined diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, and poliomyelitis (DTaP-IPV) vaccine marketed under the tradename Quadracel® from Sanofi Pasteur may be used. Quadracel® is a diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed and inactivated poliovirus vaccine and
- 10 is indicated for active immunization against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis and poliomyelitis. A single dose of Quadracel® is for use in children 4 through 6 years of age as a fifth dose in the diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis vaccination (DTaP) series and as a fourth or fifth dose in the inactivated poliovirus vaccination (IPV) series in children who have received 4 doses of Pentacel®. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a further sixth administration of a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Quadracel®, may be
- 15 conducted 30 to 57 months after the administration of the fourth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

- [00826]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is
- 20 directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one
- 25 dengue serotype.

**[00827]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein said unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00828]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and wherein the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscular to a subject or subject population of 2 months to 4 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for use in a method of preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject comprising administering to the subject subcutaneous injections of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and intramuscular injections of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, according to one of the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a subject of 2 months to 4 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament in a method of prevention

**[00829]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, further comprising the use of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject, respectively.

**[00830]** The present invention is directed in part to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject population, further comprising the use of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject population. In particular, the present invention is directed in part to a use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population, respectively.

**[00831]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject population are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject population. According to some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 (GMT DENV-2) and the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 (GMT DENV-4) when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of GMT DENV-2 : GMT DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00832]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of a unit dose of the invention as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject, comprising administering to the subject at least a first reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, wherein certain ratios of neutralizing antibody titers at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first unit dose to the subject are achieved, and concomitantly administering a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject. According to some embodiments, the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 2 and the neutralizing antibody titer for dengue serotype 4 at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-2 : neutralizing antibody titer for DENV-4 of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20. In some of these embodiments, the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-1 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose, and/or the ratio of the neutralizing antibody titers of DENV-2 : DENV-3 is not more than 20, or not more than 18, or not more than 15 at day 180 or 365 after administration of said first reconstituted unit dose.

**[00833]** In some embodiments, the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of a subject population or the neutralizing antibody titers of a subject are determined in accordance with a microneutralization test, for example according to the method described in Example 2.

**[00834]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered simultaneously. In some of these embodiments the simultaneous administration is on day 0 or day 90, preferably on day 0. In other embodiments the administration of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are done sequentially.

**[00835]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered by subcutaneous injection and wherein the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered by intramuscular injection. According to some embodiments, the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm. According to some embodiments, the subcutaneous injection of the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the intramuscular injection of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered to different anatomical sites. According to some of these embodiments, said unit dose is administered subcutaneously to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region, and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered intramuscularly to the thigh, preferably to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

**[00836]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments the two unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0/1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments a further third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered after the second administration. Such a third administration may act as a booster and may be administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00837]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first simultaneous administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said second administration, such as 3 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 90,
- a fourth administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 4 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 120, and
- a fifth administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said fourth administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390.

**[00838]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein two unit doses of the invention as described herein and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said second administration, such as 4 months after the first administration and preferably on day 120,
- a fourth simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390, and

- a fifth administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said fourth simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.

**[00839]** According to some embodiments, a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered after the administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine. For this purpose a commercially available combined diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, and poliomyelitis (DTaP-IPV) vaccine marketed under the tradename Quadracel® from Sanofi Pasteur may be used.

- 5 Quadracel® is a diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed and inactivated poliovirus vaccine and is indicated for active immunization against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis and poliomyelitis. A single dose of Quadracel® is for use in children 4 through 6 years of age as a fifth dose in the diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis vaccination (DTaP) series and as a fourth or fifth dose in the inactivated poliovirus vaccination (IPV) series in children who have received 4 doses of Pentacel®. Accordingly, in some embodiments, a further sixth administration of a fifth
- 10 dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Quadracel®, may be conducted 30 to 57 months after the administration of the fourth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

**[00840]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative to all dengue serotypes. In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit

15 dose of the invention as described herein is reconstituted and administered subcutaneously to a subject or subject population and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population, and wherein the subject or the subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

- 20 **[00841]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, are administered to a subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a
- 25 subject or subject population from a dengue endemic region.

**[00842]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to said uses, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously and the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, is administered intramuscularly to a subject or subject population of 2 months to 4 years of age. In some embodiments the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region.

30 In other embodiments, the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region. According to some of these embodiments, the subject or subject population is seronegative for all four dengue serotypes.

- [00843]** In a preferred embodiment the invention is directed to the use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition as described herein and a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease and diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis,
- 35 poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in a subject comprising administering to the subject subcutaneous injections of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein and intramuscular injections of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, according to one of the above described administration schedule, wherein the subject is a subject of 2 months to 4 years of age from a dengue endemic region.

Method of prevention using multiple co-vaccinations

**[00844]** In case multiple disease should be prevented the unit dose according to the invention (TDV) can be co-administered in at least any of the following combinations.

Double vaccine combinations:

- 5 TDV + YF, TDV + Hepatitis A, TDV + MMR, TDV + Tdap, TDV + DTap, or TDV + HPV

Triple vaccine combinations:

TDV + YF + Hepatitis A, TDV + YF + MMR, TDV + YF + Tdap, TDV + YF + DTap, TDV + YF + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR, TDV + Hepatitis A + Tdap, TDV + Hepatitis A + DTap, TDV + Hepatitis A + HPV, TDV + MMR + Tdap, TDV + MMR + DTap, TDV + MMR + HPV, TDV + Tdap + DTap, TDV + Tdap + HPV, or TDV + DTap + HPV.

- 10 Quadruple vaccine combinations

TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + Tdap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + DTap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + HPV, TDV + YF + MMR + Tdap, TDV + YF + MMR + DTap, TDV + YF + MMR + HPV, TDV + YF + Tdap + DTap, TDV + YF + Tdap + HPV, TDV + YF + DTap + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + DTap, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + Tdap + DTap, TDV + Hepatitis A + Tdap + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + DTap + HPV, TDV + MMR + Tdap + DTap, TDV + MMR + Tdap + HPV, TDV + MMR + DTap + HPV, or TDV + Tdap + DTap + HPV.

Quintuple vaccine combinations

- 20 TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + Dtap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + HPV, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + Tdap + DTap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + Tdap + HPV, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + DTap + HPV, TDV + YF + MMR + Tdap + DTap, TDV + YF + MMR + Tdap + HPV, TDV + YF + MMR + DTap + HPV, TDV + YF + MMR + DTap + HPV, TDV + YF + Tdap + DTap + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + DTap, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + DTap + HPV, TDV + Hepatitis A + Tdap + Dtap + HPV, or TDV + MMR + Tdap + DTap + HPV.

Sextuple vaccine combinations

- 25 TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + DTap, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + HPV, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + DTap + HPV, TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + Tdap + DTap + HPV, TDV + YF + MMR + Tdap + DTap + HPV, or TDV + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + DTap + HPV.

Septuple vaccine combinations

- 30 TDV + YF + Hepatitis A + MMR + Tdap + DTap + HPV.

**[00845]** A preferred combination is e.g. TDV, YF and MMR.

Method of co-vaccinations with other dengue vaccines

- 35 In certain embodiments of the invention the method is directed to a co-administration with other dengue vaccines such as Dengvaxia®. Dengvaxia® is a tetravalent dengue vaccine based on a yellow fever backbone, CYD-TDV (Dengvaxia®, Sanofi Pasteur, Lyon, France), and has been licensed in several countries based on the clinical demonstration of an overall vaccine efficacy (VE) against virologically-confirmed dengue (VCD) of 56–61% in children in Asia and Latin America (Capeding MR et al. Clinical efficacy and safety of a novel tetravalent dengue vaccine in healthy children in Asia: a phase 3, randomised, observer-masked, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 2014, 384:1358-65; Villar LA et al. Safety and immunogenicity of a recombinant tetravalent dengue vaccine in 9-16 year olds: a randomized, controlled, phase II trial in Latin America. Pediatr Infect Dis J 2013, 32:1102-9). The preparation of these particular strains CYD1, CYD2, CYD3 and CYD4 has been described in detail in international patent applications WO 98/37911, 40 WO 03/101397, WO07/021672, WO 08/007021, WO 08/047023 and WO 08/065315, to which reference may be made

for a precise description of the processes for their preparation. The corresponding nucleotide sequences of the prM-E regions of CYD1, CYD2, CYD3 and CYD4 are provided in WO2016034629 and SEQID NOs are set out in Table 16.

Method of co-vaccinations with other travel vaccines

**[00846]** In certain embodiments of the invention the method is directed to a co-administration with other travel vaccines such as Cholera, Hepatitis A, Hepatitis E, Japanese encephalitis, Meningococcal disease, Rabies, Tick-borne encephalitis, Typhoid fever, and Yellow fever.

**[00847]** According to one embodiment the dengue vaccine according to the invention is co-administered with all of the above vaccines.

**[00848]** According to one embodiment the dengue vaccine according to the invention is co-administered with one or more of the above vaccines.

Method of stimulating an immune response and uses

Method of stimulating an immune response

**[00849]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method for stimulating an immune response, preferably a balanced immune response, to all four dengue serotypes in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein.

**[00850]** In certain embodiments, the method includes a reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition of a dengue vaccine composition administered for stimulating an immune response, preferably a balanced immune response, to all four dengue serotypes in a subject or subject population, the reconstituted unit dose comprising: a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein the unit dose, described herein, is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent the reconstituted unit dose is obtained, wherein the reconstituted unit dose comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (vi) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00851]** It is preferred that the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition is used in the method of stimulating an immune response of the present invention, wherein upon reconstitution of the unit dose with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent dengue serotypes (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00852]** In another preferred embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition is used in the method of stimulating an immune response of the present invention, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent dengue serotypes (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL

and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age.

5 **[00853]** The present invention is in part directed to a method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein by subcutaneous injection.

**[00854]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.

10 **[00855]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00856]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

15 **[00857]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered between 6 and 12 months after the administration of said first unit dose, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months after the second  
20 administration.

**[00858]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the subject is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the subject is from a dengue non-  
25 endemic region. Such a subject may be subject to a vaccination according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject that is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00859]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject that is seronegative with respect to all  
30 dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

**[00860]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype  
35 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4. In certain embodiments, said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

**[00861]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject of 2 to 60 years of age, or more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In certain embodiments the subject is 1 to 17 years of age, or less than 9 years of age, or less than 4 years of age or less than 2 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. According to some of these embodiments the subject is seronegative and from a dengue-endemic region.

**[00862]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00863]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a pediatric subject of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

**[00864]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, as described in the previous section.

**[00865]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, as described in the previous section.

**[00866]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, as described in the previous section.

**[00867]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiment, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, as described in the previous section.

**[00868]** In certain embodiments the invention is directed to a method for stimulating an immune response, preferably a balanced immune response, to all four dengue serotypes in an elderly subject, comprising administering to the elderly subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein.

[00869] The present invention is in part directed to a method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in an elderly subject, comprising administering to the elderly subject a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein by subcutaneous injection.

5 [00870] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.

[00871] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

[00872] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

10 [00873] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered between  
15 6 and 12 months after the administration of said first unit dose, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months after the second administration.

[00874] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to an elderly subject from a dengue endemic region. In some of these embodiments, the elderly subject is from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, Philippines, Colombia, Puerto Rico or Thailand, in particular from Singapore, Dominican Republic, Panama, or Philippines. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is  
20 from a dengue non-endemic region. Such an elderly subject may be subject to a vaccination according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject that is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region.

25 [00875] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject that is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

30 [00876] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease. The at least one chronic condition or disease may be selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

[00877] In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said method, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

Use for the manufacture of a medicament for stimulating an immune response

35 [00878] The present invention is in part directed to the use of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of

dengue virus in a subject. In one embodiment a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection.

**[00879]** In certain embodiments, the present invention is directed to a use of the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition of a dengue vaccine composition for the manufacture of a medicament for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject or in a subject population, wherein the reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus strains, wherein a unit dose, as described herein, is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent the reconstituted unit dose is obtained, wherein the reconstituted unit dose comprises:

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (vi) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**[00880]** It is preferred that the use of the reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition for the manufacture of a medicament in a method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject or in a subject population is obtained upon reconstitution of the unit dose with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and the dengue serotypes (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 2%, the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 6% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 18 to 60 years of age.

**[00881]** In another preferred embodiment, the use of reconstituted unit dose/tetravalent dengue virus composition for the manufacture of a medicament for a method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject or in a subject population is obtained upon reconstitution of the unit dose described herein with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and the dengue serotypes (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%, and the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 8% and wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age.

**[00882]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.

**[00883]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00884]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said use, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00885]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90 or

at day 1 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third reconstituted unit dose is administered 6 to 12 months after the administration of the first reconstituted unit dose, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

5     **[00886]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such a subject may be subject to a vaccination according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject that is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region.

10    **[00887]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a subject that is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

15     **[00888]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4. In certain embodiments, said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

20     **[00889]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a subject of 2 to 60 years of age or more than 17 years, or more than 18 years, or 18 to 60 years of age. In certain embodiments the subject is 1 to 17 years of age, or less than 9 years of age, or less than 4 years of age or less than 2 years of age. In further embodiments, the subjects or subject population are adults of more than 21 years, or 21 to 60 years, or 21 to 45 years of age. According to some of these embodiments the subject is seronegative and from a dengue-endemic region.

25     **[00890]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered to a pediatric subject of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

30     **[00891]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to a pediatric subject of less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years of age or 2 months to 1.5 years of age or 2 months to 1 year of age. According to some of these embodiments, the pediatric subject is seronegative and from a dengue endemic region.

35     **[00892]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, as described in the previous section.

**[00893]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, as described in the previous section.

**[00894]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, as described in the previous section.

**[00895]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with another vaccine. In one embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®. It is particularly preferred that the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered concomitantly with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, as described in the previous section.

**[00896]** The present invention is in part directed to the use of the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in an elderly subject. In one embodiment a reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered by subcutaneous injection.

**[00897]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.

**[00898]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

**[00899]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein for said use, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

**[00900]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of the invention as described herein are administered. In some embodiments, the two reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90. According to some of these embodiments, a third reconstituted unit dose is administered 6 to 12 months after the administration of the first reconstituted unit dose, such as 12 months after the first administration, or later than 12 month after the first administration, such as 12 months (1 year) after the second administration or even 5 years or longer after the first or second administration.

**[00901]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue endemic region. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region. Such an elderly subject may be subject to a vaccination according to the invention in the context of traveling to a dengue endemic region. In certain embodiments, the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject that is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region.

**[00902]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the reconstituted unit dose of the invention as described herein is administered subcutaneously to an elderly subject that is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes. In other embodiments, the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

5 **[00903]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease. The at least one chronic condition or disease may be selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

10 **[00904]** In certain embodiments, the invention is directed to said use, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

#### Method for determining the titer of neutralizing antibodies

**[00905]** The present disclosure provides a method for determining the titer of neutralizing antibodies against each of dengue serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in a blood serum sample, the method comprising the steps of:

- 15 (a) seeding cells from a dengue-susceptible cell line on 96-well assay plates and culturing the cells for a culture period;
- (b) preparing serial dilutions of the blood serum sample;
- (c) separately mixing the serially diluted blood serum samples prepared in step (b) with dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4 to obtain separate mixtures for each dengue serotype and incubating the separate mixtures;
- 20 (d) adding the separate mixtures prepared in (c) to the cells seeded and cultured in step (a) and incubating the cells with the separate mixtures;
- (e) providing an overlay for the inoculated cells and incubating the cells for an incubation period of 40 to 75 hours;
- 25 (f) determining the number of plaques in each well and comparing the number of plaques in each well to a control to determine the level of neutralizing antibodies against each of dengue serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4.

30 **[00906]** Different incubation periods may be used in step (e) for the mixtures of different dengue serotypes. The incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotype 4 may be shorter than the incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotypes 1, 2 and 3, for example the incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotype 4 may be less than 50 hours, preferably 46±2 hours. In some embodiments, the incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotype 2 may be longer than the incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotypes 1, 3 and 4, for example the incubation period for mixtures of dengue serotype 2 may be between 60 and 70 hours, preferably 70±2 hours.

**[00907]** The dengue-susceptible cell line used in step (a) may be selected from Vero cells, LLC-MK2 cells and BHK-21 cells. The culture period of the cells may be 12 to 36 hours.

35 **[00908]** In step (c) the dengue serotype 1 may be DENV-1 strain 16007, dengue serotype 2 may be DENV-2 strain 16681, dengue serotype 3 may be DENV-3 strain 16562 and dengue serotype 4 may be DENV-4 strain 1036.

**[00909]** The separate mixtures in step (c) may be incubated overnight at a temperature of 2 to 8°C.

**[00910]** The overlay in step (e) may be selected from the group consisting of methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose and agarose. The cells with the overlay may be incubated at a temperature of 33°C to 35°C.

**[00911]** The number of plaques in each well may be determined using serotype-specific anti-dengue monoclonal antibodies.

**[00912]** The disclosure also provides a method for determining the titer of neutralizing antibodies against each of dengue serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4 in a blood serum sample, the method comprising the steps of:

- 5 (a) seeding Vero cells on 96-well assay plates and culturing the Vero cells for a period of 20 to 30 hours;
- (b) preparing serial dilutions of the serum sample;
- (c) separately mixing the serially diluted serum samples with dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4 to prepare separate mixtures and incubating the separate mixtures overnight at a temperature of 2 to 8°C;
- 10 (d) incubating the cells seeded and cultured in step (a) with the separate mixtures prepared in step (c) in separate wells for 90 to 120 minutes;
- (e) providing a methylcellulose overlay for the inoculated cells and incubating the cells for an incubation period of 40 to 75 hours at 34°C;
- 15 (f) determining the number of plaques in each well using serotype-specific anti-dengue monoclonal antibodies and comparing the number of plaques in each well to a control to determine the level of neutralizing antibodies against each of dengue serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4.

**[00913]** The disclosure also provides the use of said method for determining the dengue serostatus of a subject before vaccination with a dengue virus vaccine or for analyzing a subject's immune response after vaccination with a dengue virus vaccine.

20

## EXAMPLES

**[00914]** The following Examples are included to demonstrate certain aspects and embodiments of the invention as described in the claims. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art, however, that the following description is illustrative only and should not be taken in any way as a restriction of the invention.

### Example 1: Preparation of the dengue virus strains.

25

**[00915]** The methods used to generate the chimeric dengue strains TDV-1, -3 and -4 were standard molecular cloning and DNA engineering methods and are described in Huang et al. (2003) J. Virology 77(21): 11436-11447. The following well-known methods were used to construct and introduce the prM-E genes of dengue serotypes 1, 3 and 4 into the TDV-2 backbone: Reverse-transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR), PCR, restriction enzyme digestion, DNA fragment ligation, bacterial transformations by electroporation, plasmid DNA preparations, *in vitro* transcription by T7 RNA polymerase, and transfection of Vero cells by electroporation.

30

35

**[00916]** After growing and purifying the different dengue serotypes separately as described in Huang et al. (2013) PLOS Neglected Dis, 7(5):e2243, they are mixed in the concentrations provided in Table 5. The mixture of dengue serotypes is present in a dengue vaccine composition and combined with a composition of pharmaceutically acceptable excipients resulting in a dengue vaccine composition comprising 15% w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$  trehalose dihydrate, 1% w/v poloxamer 407, 0.1% w/v human serum albumin and 100 mM sodium chloride. The dengue vaccine composition is lyophilized and represents a lyophilized unit dose of TDV. The lyophilized unit dose is reconstituted with 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution and the reconstituted unit dose comprises 15% w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$  trehalose dihydrate, 1% w/v poloxamer 407, 0.1% w/v human serum albumin and 137 mM sodium chloride.

Example 2: Microneutralization test

**[00917]** Immunogenicity was measured by a microneutralization assay to each one of the four dengue serotypes with titers defined as the dilution resulting in a 50% reduction in plaque values (MNT50). Briefly, on day 1 Vero cells were seeded on 96-well assay plates in DMEM and 10% FBS at a density of  $2.5 \times 10^5$  cells/ml and incubated at 37°C for 24 hours. On day 2 serial dilutions of the heat-inactivated antibody-containing test and control sera samples (dilutions range 1:10 to 1:20480) were prepared and mixed with a constant concentration of dengue viruses, in particular DENV-1 strain 16007, DENV-2 strain 16681, DENV-3 strain 16562 and DENV-4 strain 1036, (target 60-80 pfu/well) in a 96 well microtiter plate and incubated overnight at 2-8°C to enable the neutralization of the virus by the antibodies present in the sera. After the incubation the mixture of virus and antibodies was transferred onto the 96 well plates with Vero cells and the plates were incubated at 37 °C for 90-120 minutes to infect the Vero cells. A 1% methylcellulose overlay in DMEM was applied to the plate to restrict spread of progeny virus and the plate was incubated for 46-70 hours at 34°C depending on the Dengue serotype:

DENV1 – 66±2 hours

DENV2 - 70±2 hours

DENV3 - 66±2 hours

DENV4 – 46±2 hours

**[00918]** After the incubation the cells were washed twice with PBS and fixed by adding cold methanol and incubating for 60 minutes at a temperature of  $\leq -20^\circ\text{C}$ . After fixing the plates were dried and washed three times with washing buffer (1x PBS, pH 7.4 with 0.5% Tween), before 50 µl of serotype-specific anti-dengue monoclonal antibodies in blocking solution (2.5% nonfat dry milk in PBST) per well were added and incubated with the cells for 18±4 hours at 2-8°C.

**[00919]** The monoclonal antibodies were made as described in Gentry et al. (1982) Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 31, 548–555; Henchal et al. (1985) Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 34, 162–169; and Henchal et al. (1982) Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 31(4):830-6). Briefly, the anti-DENV-1 HBD was made against dengue 1 strain Hawaii, Envelope, the anti-DENV-2 was made against dengue 2 strain New Guinea C, Envelope, isotype 1, the anti-DENV-3 HBD was made against dengue 3 strain H87, Envelope, isotype 2A, and the anti-DENV-4 HBD was made against dengue 4 strain H241, Envelope, isotype 2A.

**[00920]** After incubation, the plates were washed three times with washing buffer and 50 µl of a secondary peroxidase labelled goat anti-mouse IgG (H + L) (KPL Cat#074-1806) in blocking solution was added and incubated for 90 to 120 minutes at 37°C. Then the plates were washed three times with washing buffer and 50 µl of precipitant substrate (2-amino-9-ethyl carbazole (AEC) tablet in 2.5 ml DMSO, 47.5 ml 50mM acetate buffer and 250 µl hydrogen peroxide) were added and the mixture was incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. Finally, the substrate was removed, the plates were rinsed with dH<sub>2</sub>O and dried.

**[00921]** Sample titers are calculated using the linear regression method and reported as MNT50 titers for each sample. Clinical data are reported as a geometric mean titer for all the individual MNT50 titers in each treatment group. Briefly, the number of infectious foci in each well was counted and the titer of neutralizing antibodies was determined by comparing the percent reduction of infectious foci centers in wells containing antibody (test samples) in comparison to wells containing virus alone. The MNT50 was calculated using the following linear regression equation:

$$\text{MNT50} = 10^{[(50-c)/m]} \text{ where } c = y \text{ intercept of regression line and } m = \text{slope of regression line}$$

[00922] Each test sample was tested in triplicates and the titer was calculated from the average of the triplicates. A schematic drawing of the steps performed in this test is provided in **Figure 2**.

Example 3: Clinical trial comparing two different unit doses

[00923] A descriptive Phase II, double-blind, randomized, and controlled trial in 351 subjects aged 21 to 45 years living in Singapore was performed comparing two different formulations of a tetravalent dengue vaccine. Subjects were randomized (1:1), stratified by baseline dengue serostatus, into two treatment groups: groups 1 received one subcutaneous (SC) dose of HD-TDV and group 2 received one subcutaneous dose of TDV. The dengue vaccine formulations were prepared as described in Example 1. The concentration of the four dengue serotypes in the HD-TDV vaccine (high dose tetravalent dengue vaccine) and in the TDV vaccine (corresponding to the unit dose of the invention as described herein) is outlined in Table 5.

**Table 5. Unit doses used in the trial.**

|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Comparative unit dose (HD-TDV)</b> | 0.5 mL comprising TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4 containing $3.2 \times 10^4$ PFU, $1.3 \times 10^5$ PFU, $2.5 \times 10^5$ PFU, and $4 \times 10^5$ PFU, respectively. Administered by subcutaneous injection on day 1. |
| <b>Example 1 unit dose (TDV)</b>      | 0.5 mL comprising TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4 containing $2.5 \times 10^4$ PFU, $6.3 \times 10^3$ PFU, $3.2 \times 10^4$ PFU, and $4 \times 10^5$ PFU, respectively. Administered by subcutaneous injection on day 1. |

[00924] Immunogenicity was evaluated at Days 15, 30, 90, 180, and 365 post-vaccination as geometric mean titers (GMTs) and seropositivity rates. Immunogenicity of the vaccines against each of the four dengue serotypes was assessed using a microneutralization assay, with titers corresponding to the dilution resulting in a 50% reduction in plaque reduction (MNT50) as described in Example 2. Primary immunogenicity endpoints were reported in terms of geometric mean titers (GMTs) of neutralizing antibodies, and seropositivity rates (which were defined as percentages of subjects with reciprocal neutralizing titers  $\geq 10$  for each of the DENV serotypes) in the overall trial population. As a secondary endpoint, GMTs and seropositivity rates were analyzed by dengue baseline seropositivity status. Seropositive at baseline was defined as being seropositive for at least one DENV serotype, whereas seronegative at baseline was defined as being seronegative for all four DENV serotypes.

[00925] Solicited and unsolicited adverse events (AEs) were assessed by severity and causality.

a) Seropositivity

[00926] Dengue seropositivity is based on the result of the microneutralization test (MNT) described in Example 2 and is defined as a reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer  $\geq 10$  for one or more dengue serotype at baseline. The baseline seropositivity rate for each dengue serotype is defined as the percentage of seropositive subjects for the given dengue serotype and was derived from the neutralizing antibodies titers of the dengue serotypes as measured in the subjects before administration of the first unit dose. The seropositivity rate at day 180 or day 365 is defined as the percentage of seropositive subjects and was derived from the neutralizing antibodies titers of the dengue serotypes as measured in the subjects 180 and 365 days after administration of the first unit dose, respectively.

[00927] In total, 187 subjects (53.6%) were seropositive, based on MNT50, for at least one dengue serotype at baseline: 48.7% were seropositive for DENV-1, 49.0% for DENV-2, 45.2% for DENV-3, and 41.2% for DENV-4. The seropositive status and rate at baseline of the two different vaccination groups is shown in Table 6.

**Table 6. Serostatus and seropositivity rate at baseline**

|                                                                                       | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Baseline seropositivity status</b><br>(count of participants)                      |                       |                     |
| Seropositive for at least one dengue serotype                                         | 92                    | 95                  |
| Seronegative for all dengue serotypes                                                 | 83                    | 80                  |
| <b>Baseline seropositivity rate for each serotype</b><br>(percentage of participants) |                       |                     |
| TDV-1                                                                                 | 48.6                  | 48.6                |
| TDV-2                                                                                 | 47.4                  | 50.3                |
| TDV-3                                                                                 | 44.0                  | 46.3                |
| TDV-4                                                                                 | 41.7                  | 40.6                |

[00928] Seropositivity rates increased to Day 30 after administration of the unit doses, and remained high through to Day 365 for each of the four serotypes (**Figure 3**). For the overall trial population, the percentages of subjects who were seropositive for DENV-1 and DENV-3 were similar in the HD-TDV and TDV groups, whereas higher post-baseline seropositivity rates were seen for the HD-TDV group against DENV-2, and for the TDV group against DENV-4 (**Figure 3B**). In general, higher seropositivity rates were seen in subjects already seropositive at baseline than in seronegative subjects. Seropositivity rates rose to nearly 100% against all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive vaccine groups by Day 30, and remained at this level through to Day 365; no difference was seen between HD-TDV and TDV (**Figure 3A**). In the seronegative group, the seropositivity rates increased more gradually to a peak at Day 30, with limited decline until Day 365. The rates were consistently higher for HD-TDV than TDV against DENV-2, but were higher for TDV than HD-TDV against DENV-4, through to Day 365 (**Figure 3A**).

**Table 7. Seropositivity rate at day 180**

|                                                                           | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Overall number of participants analyzed</b>                            | 166                   | 163                 |
| <b>Seropositivity rate at day 180</b><br><b>(95% Confidence Interval)</b> |                       |                     |
| Day 180, TDV-1                                                            | 93.4 (88.5 to 96.6)   | 89.6 (83.8 to 93.8) |
| Day 180, TDV-2                                                            | 98.2 (94.8 to 99.6)   | 92.6 (87.5 to 96.1) |
| Day 180, TDV-3                                                            | 88.0 (82.0 to 92.5)   | 82.2 (75.5 to 87.7) |
| Day 180, TDV-4                                                            | 78.9 (71.9 to 84.9)   | 84.0 (77.5 to 89.3) |

**Table 8. Seropositivity rate at day 365**

|                                                                     | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Overall number of participants analyzed</b>                      | 160                   | 156                 |
| <b>Seropositivity rate at day 365<br/>(95% Confidence Interval)</b> |                       |                     |
| Day 365, TDV-1                                                      | 84.4 (77.8 to 89.6)   | 89.7 (83.9 to 94.0) |
| Day 365, TDV-2                                                      | 98.8 (95.6 to 99.8)   | 91.0 (85.4 to 95.0) |
| Day 365, TDV-3                                                      | 79.4 (72.3 to 85.4)   | 77.6 (70.2 to 83.8) |
| Day 365, TDV-4                                                      | 72.5 (64.9 to 79.3)   | 81.4 (74.4 to 87.2) |

## b) Geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs)

**[00929]** Neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) for each dengue serotype were determined in a serum sample of a subject taken before administration of the first unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition and 180 or 365 days after administration of the first unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition using the microneutralization (MNT) assay as described in Example 2.

**[00930]** For both HD-TDV and TDV, an increase in GMTs was observed by Day 15, reaching a maximum by Day 30 (**Figure 4**). Antibody titers remained above baseline levels throughout the trial for both unit doses. In the overall trial population, no substantial differences were seen in GMT titers between the two unit dose groups, except against DENV-2, where the response was higher for the HD-TDV group compared with the TDV group (8640.3 versus 1992.7 at Day 30). When assessed by baseline seropositivity status, the GMT profiles were similar as for the entire population, with a rise by Day 15, peak at Day 30, and gradual decline thereafter (**Figure 4B**). In the group who were seropositive at baseline, the difference between the unit dose groups in response to DENV-2 was reduced, with GMTs of 6970.3 and 4193.3 at Day 30 for the HD-TDV and TDV groups, respectively. Responses were higher against DENV-1, DENV-3, and DENV-4 in the baseline seropositive group, compared with the baseline seronegative group, across both unit doses. Against DENV-2, a lower response was seen in baseline seronegative subjects receiving TDV, compared with HD-TDV; Day 30 GMTs were 812.9 in the TDV group, compared with 10965.9 in the HD-TDV group. The response in these subjects also differed against DENV-4, with a higher response being observed in the TDV group (Day 30 GMTs of 57.7, compared with 20.9 in the HD-TDV group); this difference persisted to Day 365 (**Figure 4A**).

**Table 9. Geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180**

|                                                      | Comparative unit dose     | Example 1 unit dose      |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Overall number of participants analyzed</b>       | 166                       | 163                      |
| <b>GMTs (95% Confidence Interval) [units: Titer]</b> |                           |                          |
| Day 180, TDV-1                                       | 379.4 (252.3 to 570.3)    | 312.2 (212.2 to 459.2)   |
| Day 180, TDV-2                                       | 2585.5 (2088.8 to 3200.3) | 1235.0 (890.7 to 1712.5) |
| Day 180, TDV-3                                       | 236.2 (162.2 to 344.0)    | 161.0 (110.5 to 234.6)   |
| Day 180, TDV-4                                       | 91.0 (65.7 to 125.9)      | 92.9 (68.9 to 125.4)     |

**Table 10. Ratio of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 180**

|               | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| TDV-2 : TDV-1 | 7                     | 4                   |
| TDV-2 : TDV-3 | 11                    | 8                   |
| TDV-2 : TDV-4 | 28                    | 13                  |

5

**Table 11. Geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 365**

|                                                      | Comparative unit dose     | Example 1 unit dose     |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Overall number of participants analyzed</b>       | 160                       | 156                     |
| <b>GMTs (95% Confidence Interval) [units: Titer]</b> |                           |                         |
| Day 365, TDV-1                                       | 247.3 (160.9 to 380.2)    | 264.1 (181.1 to 385.1)  |
| Day 365, TDV-2                                       | 1726.0 (1392.6 to 2139.3) | 809.5 (576.6 to 1136.4) |
| Day 365, TDV-3                                       | 163.2 (110.0 to 242.3)    | 132.6 (89.9 to 195.5)   |
| Day 365, TDV-4                                       | 75.3 (53.8 to 105.4)      | 77.0 (56.9 to 104.2)    |

**Table 12. Ratio of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) at day 365**

|                      | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>TDV-2 : TDV-1</b> | 7                     | 3                   |
| <b>TDV-2 : TDV-3</b> | 11                    | 6                   |
| <b>TDV-2 : TDV-4</b> | 23                    | 11                  |

10

**Table 13. Geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of all four dengue serotypes assessed by dengue baseline seropositivity status at day 180**

|                               | <b>Comparative unit dose</b> | <b>Example 1 unit dose</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Seropositive</b>           | 89 Participants              | 88 Participants            |
| Day 180, TDV-1 (Seropositive) | 2327.2 (1550.4 to 3493.3)    | 1356.2 (905.5 to 2031.2)   |
| Day 180, TDV-2 (Seropositive) | 4412.0 (3586.6 to 5427.4)    | 2952.0 (2358.2 to 3695.4)  |
| Day 180, TDV-3 (Seropositive) | 1248.3 (879.7 to 1771.3)     | 693.6 (459.6 to 1046.6)    |
| Day 180, TDV-4 (Seropositive) | 399.5 (291.3 to 547.9)       | 268.3 (190.2 to 378.6)     |
| <b>Seronegative</b>           | 77 Participants              | 75 Participants            |
| Day 180, TDV-1 (Seronegative) | 46.6 (32.0 to 67.9)          | 55.7 (35.6 to 87.1)        |
| Day 180, TDV-2 (Seronegative) | 1394.1 (983.2 to 1976.6)     | 444.3 (247.2 to 798.5)     |
| Day 180, TDV-3 (Seronegative) | 34.5 (23.4 to 50.7)          | 29.0 (19.4 to 43.3)        |
| Day 180, TDV-4 (Seronegative) | 16.4 (12.3 to 22.0)          | 26.8 (19.0 to 37.7)        |

**Table 14. Ratio of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) assessed by dengue baseline seropositivity status at day 180 and 365**

|                              | <b>Comparative unit dose</b> | <b>Example 1 unit dose</b> |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Seropositive 180 Days</b> |                              |                            |
| TDV-2 : TDV-1                | 1.9                          | 2.2                        |
| TDV-2 : TDV-3                | 3.5                          | 4.3                        |
| TDV-2 : TDV-4                | 11.0                         | 11.0                       |
| <b>Seronegative 180 Days</b> |                              |                            |
| TDV-2 : TDV-1                | 29.9                         | 8.0                        |
| TDV-2 : TDV-3                | 40.4                         | 15.3                       |
| TDV-2 : TDV-4                | 85.0                         | 16.6                       |

**Table 15. Geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of all four dengue serotypes assessed by dengue baseline seropositivity status at day 365**

|                               | <b>Comparative unit dose</b> | <b>Example 1 unit dose</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Seropositive</b>           | 84 Participants              | 85 Participants            |
| Day 365, TDV-1 (Seropositive) | 1633.3 (1055.8 to 2526.7)    | 1081.5 (724.0 to 1615.6)   |
| Day 365, TDV-2 (Seropositive) | 3316.0 (2623.8 to 4190.9)    | 2177.3 (1613.5 to 2938.1)  |
| Day 365, TDV-3 (Seropositive) | 830.6 (551.2 to 1251.5)      | 600.2 (402.3 to 895.3)     |
| Day 365, TDV-4 (Seropositive) | 346.3 (249.2 to 481.1)       | 212.6 (152.2 to 296.9)     |
| <b>Seronegative</b>           | 76 Participants              | 71 Participants            |
| Day 365, TDV-1 (Seronegative) | 30.7 (20.4 to 46.2)          | 48.8 (32.1 to 74.2)        |
| Day 365, TDV-2 (Seronegative) | 838.7 (621.9 to 1131.1)      | 247.6 (143.9 to 426.1)     |
| Day 365, TDV-3 (Seronegative) | 27.0 (17.8 to 41.1)          | 21.7 (14.3 to 33.1)        |
| Day 365, TDV-4 (Seronegative) | 13.9 (10.3 to 19.0)          | 22.9(15.8 to 33.1)         |

**Table 16. Ratio of geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) assessed by dengue baseline seropositivity status at day 365**

|                              | Comparative unit dose | Example 1 unit dose |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Seropositive 365 Days</b> |                       |                     |
| TDV-2 : TDV-1                | 2.0                   | 2.0                 |
| TDV-2 : TDV-3                | 4.0                   | 3.6                 |
| TDV-2 : TDV-4                | 9.6                   | 10.2                |
| <b>Seronegative 365 Days</b> |                       |                     |
| TDV-2 : TDV-1                | 27.3                  | 5.1                 |
| TDV-2 : TDV-3                | 31.1                  | 11.4                |
| TDV-2 : TDV-4                | 60.3                  | 10.8                |

## c) Safety

**[00931]** Overall, rates of solicited local and systemic adverse events (AEs), unsolicited AEs, and serious adverse events (SAEs) were similar across the two unit dose groups. No deaths or AEs leading to discontinuation were recorded in the trial. Three subjects in each unit dose group experienced SAEs, one of these events in the HD-TDV group was considered by the sponsor to be vaccine-related based on temporal association. The SAE was polyarthrititis which began six days following receipt of the vaccine. Rates of solicited reactions were similar across unit dose groups, and seropositivity status at baseline. Overall, 47.4% and 53.7% of subjects reported local reactions, and 52.0% and 50.9% reported solicited systemic AEs, in the HD-TDV and TDV groups, respectively. Most reactions were mild or moderate. The most commonly reported local adverse reaction was injection site pain (46.3% in the HD-TDV group, 52.0% in the TDV group) and the most common systemic AE was headache (28.6% in the HD-TDV group, 34.9% in the TDV group).

## d) Conclusion

**[00932]** Both unit doses showed an acceptable safety profile. The results show a more balanced immune response with the new TDV unit dose compared to the early HD-TDV unit dose, particularly in the subjects who were seronegative prior to vaccination: (i) in baseline seronegative subjects, response to DENV-2 was less dominant with TDV and (ii) DENV-4 seropositivity rates and GMTs were also higher with TDV in these subjects.

Example 4: Cell-mediated immunity stimulated by the dengue vaccine

**[00933]** A gamma interferon (IFN $\gamma$ ) enzyme-linked immunosorbent spot (ELISPOT) assay was performed using peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from the subjects taking part in the clinical trial of Example 3 and the commercial ELISpot assay kit available from Mabtech according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, cryopreserved PBMCs were thawed and left to rest overnight, then incubated with various peptide pools for 18-22 hours in plates coated with anti-IFN $\gamma$  antibodies. PBMCs were then removed and spots were developed and then counted. Results were reported as mean spot forming cells (SFC) per 10<sup>6</sup> PBMCs. Peptide pools matched selected DENV-derived proteins, covering the entire DENV-2 proteome with NS1, NS3, and NS5 proteins from New Guinea C (NGC) and Thailand/16681/84 strains; and C, prM+E, NS2 and NS4 proteins from Thailand/16681/84 only plus TDV-1, TDV-3 and TDV-4 prM+E inserts from DENV-1, -3 and -4 strains Thailand/16007/1964, Philippines/16562/1964 and Indonesia/1036/1976, respectively.

**[00934]** Response rates to DENV-2 proteome at 6 and 12 months post-single dose of TDV were >90%, and were comparable between subjects seronegative and seropositive at baseline (**Figure 5**).

[00935] The response was primarily directed to the NS proteins, particularly in subjects seronegative at baseline (Figure 6).

[00936] The NS3 and NS5 proteins were the most recognized antigens (by 50 – 75% of subjects). Immunodominance of NS3 and NS5 was independent of baseline serostatus. Durability of the response was maintained equally between NS3 and NS5 throughout the 12-month post-single vaccination follow-up.

Example 5: Antibody responses to non-structural proteins

[00937] The non-structural protein NS-1 from all four dengue serotypes can induce endothelial hyperpermeability of human pulmonary microvascular endothelial cells (HPMEC) as measured by transendothelial electrical resistance (TEER) (Puerta-Guardo et al. (2016) PLoS Pathog. 12(7):e1005738). It also interacts with endothelial cells to induce degradation of the glycocalyx via activation of sialidases and the cathepsin L/heparanase pathway (Glasner et al. (2017) PLoS Pathog. 13(11): e1006673). In view of these effects, it was investigated whether the comparative unit dose induces antibodies against NS1 and inhibits NS1-mediated physiological effects.

a) Anti-NS1 antibodies

[00938] Serum samples were collected at day 0 before vaccination and day 120 after administration of the first unit dose. Serum was collected from 6 dengue seronegative and 6 dengue seropositive subjects at both day 0 and day 120, and Ab concentrations were determined by ELISA.

[00939] The anti-NS1 antibody concentration in seronegative and seropositive subjects at day 0 and day 120 is shown in Tables 17 and 18:

**Table 17. Anti-NS1 antibody concentration in seronegative subjects at day 0 and day 120**

| Dengue seronegative subjects<br>Anti-NS1 antibody concentration (RU/ml) |       |        |       |         |        |        |       |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
|                                                                         | DENV1 |        | DENV2 |         | DENV3  |        | DENV4 |        |
| Subj.                                                                   | d0    | d120   | d0    | d120    | d0     | d120   | d0    | d120   |
| 1023014                                                                 | 13.49 | 602.56 | 16.22 | 2570.40 | 10.00  | 489.78 | 28.18 | 302.00 |
| 1025011                                                                 | 66.07 | 173.78 | 35.48 | 794.33  | 67.61  | 117.49 | 42.66 | 85.11  |
| 1025013                                                                 | 5.62  | 380.19 | 24.55 | 2454.71 | 16.98  | 316.23 | 10.00 | 186.21 |
| 1035002                                                                 | 34.67 | 177.83 | 31.62 | 977.24  | 17.78  | 114.82 | 19.05 | 44.67  |
| 1035005                                                                 | 50.12 | 467.74 | 20.42 | 1659.59 | 104.71 | 309.03 | 66.07 | 288.40 |
| 1035001                                                                 | 40.74 | 186.21 | 52.48 | 489.78  | 44.67  | 169.82 | 51.29 | 177.83 |

**Table 18. Anti-NS1 antibody concentration in seropositive subjects at day 0 and day 120**

| Dengue seropositive subjects<br>Anti-NS1 antibody concentration (RU/ml) |         |          |         |          |         |         |        |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|
|                                                                         | DENV1   |          | DENV2   |          | DENV3   |         | DENV4  |         |
| Subj.                                                                   | d0      | d120     | d0      | d120     | d0      | d120    | d0     | d120    |
| 1052010                                                                 | 691.83  | 11481.54 | 309.03  | 12022.64 | 436.52  | 7585.78 | 245.47 | 4677.35 |
| 1052014                                                                 | 758.58  | 1445.44  | 407.38  | 891.25   | 758.58  | 1122.02 | 724.44 | 707.95  |
| 1052015                                                                 | 3890.45 | 3467.37  | 2570.40 | 2344.23  | 3235.94 | 2818.38 | 660.69 | 707.95  |
| 1071007                                                                 | 478.63  | 851.14   | 239.88  | 478.63   | 660.69  | 1202.26 | 870.96 | 1258.93 |
| 1071012                                                                 | 691.83  | 776.25   | 724.44  | 676.08   | 776.25  | 812.83  | 346.74 | 446.68  |
| 1082009                                                                 | 5888.44 | 5370.32  | 7413.10 | 6309.57  | 5248.07 | 4897.79 | 891.25 | 794.33  |

**[00940]** These data show that the vaccine induces antibodies against NS1 from all dengue serotypes in both seropositive and seronegative subjects.

b) Transendothelial electrical resistance (TEER)

**[00941]** The effect of recombinant NS1 proteins from dengue serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4 and sera from vaccinated seronegative and seropositive subjects on endothelial permeability was evaluated by measuring TEER of HPMEC grown on a 24-well Transwell polycarbonate membrane system (Transwell® permeable support, 0.4 µm, 6.5 mm insert; Corning Inc.) as previously described (Beatty et al. (2015) *Sci. Transl. Med.* 7(304): 304ra141; Puerta-Guardo et al. (2016) *PloS Pathog.* 12(7):e1005738). Briefly, TEER was measured in Ohms ( $\Omega$ ) at sequential 2-hour time-points following the addition of test proteins using an Epithelial Volt Ohm Meter (EVOM) with "chopstick" electrodes (World Precision Instruments). Untreated endothelial cells grown on Transwell inserts were used as negative untreated controls, and inserts with medium alone were used for blank resistance measurements. Relative TEER represents a ratio of resistance values ( $\Omega$ ) as follows: ( $\Omega$  experimental condition -  $\Omega$  medium alone) / ( $\Omega$  non-treated endothelial cells -  $\Omega$  medium alone). After 24 hours of treatment, 50% of upper and lower chamber media was replaced by fresh endothelial cell medium. For experiments using sera, 30 µl of culture supernatant was removed from the apical chamber and replaced with 30 µl of serum samples immediately before the addition of 5 µg/ml DENV-2 NS1.

**[00942]** Day 0 serum samples from seronegative subjects did not protect against NS1-mediated barrier dysfunction, but day 120 samples from all seronegative subjects blocked decreases in TEER values induced by NS1 (see **Figure 7A**). Day 0 samples from seropositive subjects produced varying levels of protection, and all day 120 samples from seropositive subjects completely abrogated NS1-induced hyperpermeability (see **Figure 7B**).

c) Degradation of glycocalyx-like layer (EGL)

**[00943]** Microscopy was performed as previously described (Puerta-Guardo et al. (2016) *PloS Pathog.* 12(7):e1005738). For imaging experiments, HPMEC were grown on coverslips coated with 0.2% gelatin (Sigma) and imaged on a Zeiss LSM 710 Axio Observer inverted fluorescence microscope equipped with a 34-channel spectral detector. Images acquired using the Zen 2010 software (Zeiss) were processed and analyzed with ImageJ software. All RGB images were converted to grayscale, then mean grayscale values and integrated density from selected areas were taken, along with adjacent background readings, and plotted as mean fluorescence intensity (MFI). To assess the effect of sera from vaccinated subjects on DENV2 NS1-induced EGL disruption, the distribution of sialic acid and heparan sulfate was examined on confluent HPMEC monolayers treated with DENV2 NS1 (5 µg/ml) + negative control serum (30 µl), NS1 + positive control serum (30 µl), or NS1 + serum from vaccinated subjects (30 µl) and fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) at 6 hours post-treatment. Primary antibodies (Wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) lectin conjugated to Alexa Fluor 647 (WGA-A647, Molecular Probes) to stain N-acetyl neuraminic acid (sialic acid); Ab Heparan Sulfate, purified (clone F58-10E4, Amsbio) were incubated overnight at 4°C, and detection was performed using secondary species-specific anti-IgG or anti-IgM antibodies conjugated to Alexa fluorophores (488 and 647).

**[00944]** Day 0 sera from seronegative subjects had no substantial protective effect, while day 120 sera from seronegative subjects completely blocked degradation of both sialic acid and heparan sulfate. Similarly, day 0 samples from seropositive subjects exhibited varying levels of protection, and sera from seropositive subjects at day 120 were completely protective (see **Figure 8**). Positive control serum was used as a baseline for protection, and negative control serum represented maximum NS1-mediated disruption. These results show that the anti-NS1 antibody response stimulated by the dengue vaccine can protect against NS1-induced hyperpermeability by preventing the degradation of key EGL components.

**[00945]** Taken together, these results suggest that the dengue vaccine stimulates robust and protective anti-DENV2 NS1 Ab responses following vaccination.

Example 6: Phase III clinical trial in children

**[00946]** A Phase III, double-blind, randomized, and placebo-controlled trial in 20100 subjects aged 4 to 16 years living in Thailand, Sri Lanka, Philippines, Panama, Nicaragua, Dominican Republic, Colombia or Brazil was performed evaluating the efficacy, safety and immunogenicity of a tetravalent dengue vaccine referred to hereinafter as TDV. The trial includes 3 parts. Part 1 evaluates vaccine efficacy (VE) and lasts until both of the following 2 criteria are fulfilled: (i) 120 cases of dengue fever are confirmed and (ii) minimum duration of subject follow-up of 12 months post-second vaccination. Part 2 is for an additional 6 months to evaluate VE and for secondary efficacy analyses. Part 3 will evaluate long-term safety by following participants for side effects and will last an additional 3 years.

**[00947]** Part 1: Active surveillance for the primary assessment of efficacy in all subjects. During this time subjects were contacted at least weekly to ensure identification of febrile illness that could potentially be due to dengue. This part commenced on the day of vaccination and finished once both of the following 2 criteria were fulfilled: (i) 120 cases of dengue fever are confirmed and (ii) minimum duration of subject follow-up of 12 months post-second vaccination. The end of Part 1 was defined for each subject so that the duration of follow up after the second vaccination was approximately the same for all subjects. Virologically-confirmed cases in Part 1 count towards the primary efficacy objective if occurring at least 30 days post-second vaccination. Part 1 was finished 12 months post-second vaccination

**[00948]** Part 2: Active surveillance for an additional 6 months for each subject following the completion of Part 1, I, i.e. 18 month post second vaccination. During this time subjects were contacted at least weekly to ensure identification of febrile illness that could potentially be due to dengue. Virologically-confirmed cases in Parts 1 and 2 contribute towards the secondary efficacy objectives.

**[00949]** Part 3: Modified active surveillance for the assessment of safety in all subjects following the completion of Part 2 and lasting 3 years for each subject. The modified surveillance during Part 3 will maintain at least weekly contacts through Part 3 of the trial, but the intensity of investigation will be modified based on the need for hospitalization. Surveillance will identify febrile illness of any severity that could potentially be due to dengue.

**[00950]** Criteria for Inclusion include:

- The subject was aged 4 to 16 years inclusive, at the time of randomization.
- Individuals who were in good health at the time of entry into the trial as determined by medical history, physical examination (including vital signs) and clinical judgment of the Investigator.
- The subject and/or the subject's parent/guardian signed and dated an assent/written informed consent form where applicable, and any required privacy authorization prior to the initiation of any trial procedures, after the nature of the trial has been explained according to local regulatory requirements.
- Individuals who can comply with trial procedures and are available for the duration of follow-up.

**[00951]** Exclusion criteria include:

1. Febrile illness (temperature  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or moderate or severe acute illness or infection at the time of randomization.
2. History or any illness that, in the opinion of the Investigator, might interfere with the results of the trial or pose an additional risk to the subject due to participation in the trial, including but not limited to:

- a. Known hypersensitivity or allergy to any of the vaccine components.
  - b. Female subjects (post-menarche) who are pregnant or breastfeeding.
  - c. Individuals with any serious chronic or progressive disease according to judgment of the Investigator (e.g., neoplasm, insulin-dependent diabetes, cardiac, renal or hepatic disease, neurologic or seizure disorder or Guillain-Barré syndrome).
  - d. Known or suspected impairment/alteration of immune function, including:
    - i. Chronic use of oral steroids (equivalent to 20 mg/day prednisone  $\geq 12$  weeks/  $\geq 2$  mg/kg body weight/day prednisone  $\geq 2$  weeks) within 60 days prior to Day 1 (Month 0) (use of inhaled, intranasal, or topical corticosteroids is allowed).
    - ii. Receipt of parenteral steroids (equivalent to 20 mg/day prednisone  $\geq 12$  weeks /  $\geq 2$  mg/kg body weight/day prednisone  $\geq 2$  weeks) within 60 days prior to Day 1 (Month 0).
    - iii. Administration of immunoglobulins and/or any blood products within the 3 months prior to Day 1 (Month 0) or planned administration during the trial.
    - iv. Receipt of immunostimulants within 60 days prior to Day 1 (Month 0).
    - v. Immunosuppressive therapy such as anti-cancer chemotherapy or radiation therapy within 6 months prior to Day 1 (Month 0).
    - vi. Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) infection or HIV-related disease.
    - vii. Genetic immunodeficiency.
  3. Receipt of any other vaccine within 14 days (for inactivated vaccines) or 28 days (for live vaccines) prior to Day 1 (Month 0) or planning to receive any vaccine within 28 days after Day 1 (Month 0).
  4. Participation in any clinical trial with another investigational product 30 days prior to Day 1 (Month 0) or intent to participate in another clinical trial at any time during the conduct of this trial.
  5. Previous participation in any clinical trial of a dengue candidate vaccine, or previous receipt of a dengue vaccine.
  6. First degree relatives of individuals involved in trial conduct.
  7. Females of childbearing potential who are sexually active, and who have not used any of the acceptable contraceptive method for at least 2 months prior to Day 1 (Month 0).
  8. Females of childbearing potential who are sexually active, and who refuse to use an acceptable contraceptive method up to 6 weeks post-second vaccination.
  9. Deprived of freedom by administrative or court order, or in an emergency setting, or hospitalized involuntarily.
  10. Current alcohol abuse or drug addiction that may interfere with the subject's ability to comply with trial procedures.
  11. Identified as an employee of the Investigator or trial center, with direct involvement in the proposed trial or other trials under the direction of that Investigator or trial center.
- [00952]** Eligible subjects were randomized (2:1) into two treatment groups: groups 1 received one subcutaneous (SC) dose of TDV in the upper arm on Day 1 and on Day 90, and group 2 received one subcutaneous dose of placebo in the upper arm on Day 1 and on Day 90. Randomization was stratified by region (Asia Pacific and Latin America) and age range (children aged 4-5 years, 6-11 years, and 12-16 years) to ensure each age range has the appropriate ratio of TDV to placebo in each region. After randomization dropouts were not replaced. Study Day 1 is defined to be the date of the first dose administration of TDV or placebo. The TDV was prepared as described in Example 1. Each subcutaneous dose of TDV was 0.5 mL and the concentration of the four dengue serotypes in the TDV vaccine in each dose was 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> PFU/dose, 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> PFU/dose, 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> PFU/dose and 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> PFU/dose of TDV-1, TDV-2, TDV-3 and TDV-4, respectively.

**[00953]** The „total concentration in pfu/0.5 ml“ which serves as a base value for the calculation of the percentage concentration for each individual component of a tetravalent dengue vaccine is shown for one exemplary tetravalent vaccine composition comprising dengue serotype 1 in a concentration of 3.60 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml, a dengue serotype 2 concentration of 4.00 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml, a dengue serotype 3 concentration of 4.60 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml and a dengue serotype 4 concentration of 5.11 log<sub>10</sub>pfu/0.5 ml.

Primarily, the logarithmic values of the concentrations are converted into numerical values. The results of this conversion are 4x10<sup>3</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 1, 1x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5ml for serotype 2, 4x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 3 and 1.3x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml for serotype 4. The total concentration in pfu/0.5 ml is the sum of the preceding numerical values resulting in 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml.

**[00954]** The “percentage concentration” for each of the serotypes 1, 2, 3 and 4 is obtained by dividing the numerical concentration value (expressed as pfu/0.5 ml) of an individual serotype by the total concentration (expressed in pfu/0.5 ml) and multiplying the result by 100 i.e.:

Percentage concentration of serotype 1 = (4x10<sup>3</sup> pfu/0.5 ml ÷ 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml) x 100 = 2%

Percentage concentration of serotype 2 = (1x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5ml ÷ 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml) x 100 = 5%

Percentage concentration of serotype 3 = (4x10<sup>4</sup> pfu/0.5 ml ÷ 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml) x 100 = 22%

Percentage concentration of serotype 4 = (1.3x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml ÷ 1.84 x10<sup>5</sup> pfu/0.5 ml) x 100 = 71%.

The percentage concentrations are rounded to whole numbers.

**[00955]** Primary Outcome Measures included the vaccine efficacy (VE) of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue (VCD) fever induced by any dengue serotype [time frame: 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 1]. VE is defined as  $1 - (\lambda_v/\lambda_c)$ , wherein  $\lambda_v$  and  $\lambda_c$  denote the hazard rates for the TDV and placebo groups, respectively. A virologically-confirmed dengue case is defined as febrile illness (defined as temperature  $\geq 38^\circ\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) or illness clinically suspected to be dengue by the Investigator with a positive serotype-specific reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). A febrile illness will require an interval of at least 14 days from a previous febrile illness to avoid overlap of acute and convalescent visits from one episode with those from a second episode.

**[00956]** Secondary Outcome Measures include:

**1)** VE of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue fever induced by each dengue serotype [time frame: from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 2].

**2)** VE of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue fever induced by any dengue serotype in participants dengue seronegative at baseline [time frame: from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 2 (up to 21 months)].

**3)** VE of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue fever induced by any dengue serotype in participants dengue seropositive at baseline [ time frame: from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 2].

**4)** VE of two doses of TDV in preventing hospitalization due to virologically-confirmed dengue fever induced by any dengue serotype [time frame: from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 2].

**5)** VE of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed severe dengue fever induced by any dengue serotype [time frame: from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120) until the end of Part 2].

**6)** Percentage of participants with solicited local injection site adverse events (AEs) in the safety subset [time frame: Days 1 through 7 after each vaccination] and severity of solicited local injection AEs. Solicited local AEs at injection site are defined as pain, erythema and swelling that occurred within 7 days after each vaccination.

**7)** Percentage of participants with solicited systemic adverse events (AEs) in the safety subset [time frame: Days 1 through 14 after each vaccination] and severity of solicited systemic AEs. Solicited systemic AEs in children (< 6 years) are defined as fever, irritability/fussiness, drowsiness and loss of appetite that occurred within 14 days after each vaccination. Solicited systemic AEs in children (≥ 6 years) are defined as fever, headache, asthenia, malaise and myalgia that occurred within 14 days after each vaccination.

**8)** Percentage of participants with any unsolicited adverse events (AEs) in the safety subset [time frame: Days 1 through 28 after each vaccination]. Unsolicited AEs are any AEs that are not solicited local or systemic AEs, as defined above.

**9)** Percentage of participants with serious adverse events (SAEs) during Parts 1 and 2 [time frame: from Day 1 until the end of Parts 1 and 2]. A serious adverse event (SAE) is any untoward medical occurrence or effect that at any dose results in death, is life-threatening, requires inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization, results in persistent or significant disability / incapacity, is a congenital anomaly / birth defect or is medically important due to other reasons than the above mentioned criteria.

**10)** Percentage of participants with fatal SAEs and SAEs related to study drug during the first and second half of Part 3 [time frame: for 3 years (18 month halves) beginning at the end of Part 2 (approximately 21 months after the first vaccination)].

**11)** Percentage of participants with a seropositive response for each of the four dengue serotypes in the immunogenicity subset [time frame: Day 1 and months 1, 3, 4, 9, 15 and then annually (up to 3 years)]. Seropositive response is defined as a reciprocal neutralizing titer ≥ 10. The four DENV serotypes are DEN-1, DEN-2, DEN-3 and DEN-4.

**12)** Percentage of participants with a seropositive response for multiple dengue serotypes in the immunogenicity subset [time frame: Day 1 and months 1, 3, 4, 9, 15 and then annually (up to 3 years)].

**13)** Geometric Mean Titers (GMTs) of neutralizing antibodies for each of the four dengue serotypes in the immunogenicity subset [time frame: Day 1 and months 1, 3, 4, 9, 15 and then annually (up to 3 years)]. GMTs of neutralizing antibodies will be measured via microneutralization test (MNT) as described in Example 2.

a) Study population

**[00957]** After screening, 20,099 participants were randomized, and 20,071 received at least one injection. In total, 97.4% of placebo participants (n/N: 6,521/6,698) and 97.3% of vaccinees (n/N: 13,038/13,401) completed Part 1 of the study (Figure 9). Reasons for study withdrawals included AEs, participants lost to follow-up, pregnancy, protocol violations, and withdrawal by participants (or parents/guardians). Baseline characteristics were similar across both treatment groups (Table 19). Mean age of study participants was 9.6 years, with baseline seronegativity of 27.7%, and enrollment was broadly balanced across regions (46.5% in Asia, 53.5% in Latin America). The highest seronegative rate was in Panama (62.2%), followed by Sri Lanka (38.5%), Thailand (34.4%), Brazil (28.8%), Nicaragua (22.3%), Colombia (15.4%), the Philippines (12.4%), and the Dominican Republic (2.8%).

**Table 19:** Baseline characteristics of study population (number, %)

|                                         | <b>TDV</b>   | <b>Placebo</b> | <b>Total</b>  |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| <b>Per Protocol Set</b>                 |              |                |               |
| Number of Participants                  | 12,704       | 6,317          | 19,021        |
| Mean Age (Years, SD)                    | 9.6 (3.35)   | 9.6 (3.34)     | 9.6 (3.35)    |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup>      | 3,533 (27.8) | 1,726 (27.3)   | 5,259 (27.7)  |
| Female                                  | 6,314 (49.7) | 3,098 (49.0)   | 9,412 (49.5)  |
| Male                                    | 6,390 (50.3) | 3,219 (51.0)   | 9,609 (50.5)  |
| Asia Pacific                            | 5,896 (46.4) | 2,942 (46.6)   | 8,838 (46.5)  |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup>      | 1,503 (25.5) | 773 (26.3)     | 2,276 (25.8)  |
| Latin America                           | 6,808 (53.6) | 3,375 (53.4)   | 10,183 (53.5) |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup>      | 2,030 (29.8) | 953 (28.2)     | 2,983 (29.3)  |
| <b>Safety Set<sup>b</sup></b>           |              |                |               |
| Number of Participants                  | 13,380       | 6,687          | 20,071        |
| Mean Age (Years, SD)                    | 9.6 (3.36)   | 9.6 (3.34)     | 9.6 (3.35)    |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup>      | 3,714 (27.8) | 1,832 (27.4)   | 5,547 (27.6)  |
| Female                                  | 6,651 (49.7) | 3,276 (49.0)   | 9,929 (49.5)  |
| Male                                    | 6,729 (50.3) | 3,411 (51.0)   | 10,142 (50.5) |
| <b>Safety Set of Subset<sup>b</sup></b> |              |                |               |
| Number of Participants                  | 2,663        | 1,329          | 3,993         |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup>      | 740 (27.8)   | 369 (27.8)     | 1,109 (27.8)  |

<sup>a</sup>Seronegative for all serotypes; seropositive defined as reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer  $\geq 10$ ; SD, standard deviation.

<sup>b</sup>numbers of participants in TVD plus placebo groups are not equal to total numbers shown because misallocated participants (i.e. those who received both TVD and placebo due to an administrative error) are not included in the TDV and placebo group data.

b) Febrile illnesses and VCD

**[00958]** During Part 1, 5,754 and 4,663 episodes of febrile illness were reported in Asian and Latin American sites, respectively. Acute samples were obtained in 99.5% and 96.6% of these cases, with 98.3% and 85.1% of samples taken within five days, in Asia and Latin America, respectively. There were 278 VCD cases (76 hospitalized) in the safety set during the entire Part 1 period, of which 210 (58 hospitalized) were 30 days post-second vaccination in the PPS (Table 20; Table 22) and were included in primary endpoint analysis.

c) Distribution of VCD included in primary endpoint analysis

**[00959]** DENV-1 was reported in all countries with VCD and included all the 21 cases in Panama. In Sri Lanka, 54 of 60 VCD were DENV-2, and 87 of 109 VCD in the Philippines were DENV-3. All seven DENV-4 VCD were reported in the Philippines. No VCD were reported in Nicaragua or the Dominican Republic. Of the associated 58 hospitalized VCD, 43 were reported in Sri Lanka. A total of two severe dengue (both DENV-3) and five dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF; three DENV-2; two DENV-3) cases were reported (Table 21). These seven were also the only such cases in the entire part 1 safety set.

d) Vaccine efficacy

**[00960]** VE against VCD of any serotype was 80.2% (95% CI: 73.3–85.3;  $P < 0.001$ ). A similar efficacy of 81% (95% CI: 64.1–90.0) between the doses and from first dose onwards in the safety set (Table 20) suggests that the vaccine was efficacious after the first dose. Exploratory analysis of the secondary efficacy endpoints showed a trend of

differential efficacy by serotype, with the highest efficacy against DENV-2 (97.7%), followed by DENV-1 (73.7%), DENV-4 (63.2% with CI containing zero), and DENV-3 (62.6%; Table 3). Overall, efficacy was similar in baseline seronegatives (74.9%) and seropositives (82.2%; Figure 10A); however, this varied by serotype. Efficacy against DENV-2 was not impacted by serostatus; efficacy against DENV-1 was slightly higher in baseline seropositives (79.8%; 95% CI: 51.3–91.6) than baseline seronegatives (67.2%; 95% CI: 23.2–86.0). No efficacy was observed against DENV-3 in baseline seronegatives (–38.7%; 95% CI: –335.7–55.8) compared to baseline seropositives (71.3%; 95% CI: 54.2–82.0). Efficacy by serostatus could not be calculated for DENV-4 because no cases were observed in baseline seronegatives. In the primary endpoint timeframe of the PPS, only five VCD requiring hospitalization were reported in the vaccine group compared with 53 cases in the placebo group, with a VE of 95.4% (95% CI: 88.4–98.2; 97.2% for baseline seronegatives and 94.4% for baseline seropositives; Table 21; Figure 10B), consistent with a VE of 93.3% (95% CI: 86.7–96.7) in the safety set from first dose onwards.

**[00961]** The primary vaccine efficacy (VE) of two doses of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue (VCD) fever induced by any dengue serotype is shown in Table 20.

**Table 20. Vaccine efficacy of TDV in preventing virologically-confirmed dengue (VCD) fever against any serotype from 30 days post-second vaccination until end of part 1 Per Protocol Set (PPS), i.e. 12 months post-second vaccination. Safety set analysis from first dose to end of Part 1 study period, i.e. 12 months post-second vaccination**

|                                              | <b>Placebo<br/>n= 6317</b> | <b>TDV (PPS)<br/>n= 12,704</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| number of subject evaluated                  | 6,316                      | 12,700                         |
| number of subjects with febrile illness      | 1,712                      | 3,195                          |
| number of febrile illness cases              | 2,591                      | 4,692                          |
| virologically confirmed dengue fever (n [%]) | 149 [2.4]                  | 61 [0.5]                       |
| Person-years at risk                         | 5,670.1                    | 11,578.7                       |
| incident density                             | 2.6                        | 0.5                            |
| relative risk                                | 0.20                       |                                |
| 95% CI of relative risk                      | (0.15, 0.27)               |                                |
| vaccine efficacy (%)                         | 80.2                       |                                |
| 95% CI of vaccine efficacy                   | (73.3, 85.3)               |                                |
| p-value for vaccine efficacy                 | <0.001                     |                                |
|                                              | <b>Placebo</b>             | <b>TDV (Safety Set)*</b>       |
| number of subject evaluated                  | 6,687                      | 13,380                         |
| virologically confirmed dengue fever (n [%]) | 199 [3.0]                  | 78 [0.6]                       |
| Person-years at risk                         | 8,072.0                    | 16,351.5                       |
| incident density                             | 2.5                        | 0.5                            |
| vaccine efficacy (%)                         | 80.9                       |                                |
| 95% CI of vaccine efficacy                   | (75.2, 85.3)               |                                |

Note 1: Percentage of virologically confirmed dengue (VCD) fever are based on number of subjects evaluated.

Note 2: Person-years at risks is defined as cumulative time in years until start of VCD fever or until end of Part 1

study period or discontinuation date, whichever comes first. Incident density is defined as the number of cases per 100 person-years at risk. Percentages are based on total number (denominator) of analysis set participants evaluated and may not be equal to the total number of participants in the per protocol analysis set.

\*One participant had two instances of VCD during Part 1, only the first VCD was included in efficacy calculation

Note 3: Vaccine efficacy (VE) and 2-sided 95% CIs are estimated from a Cox proportional hazard model with TDV as

a factor, adjusted for age and stratified by region.

Note 4: Statistical significance will be concluded if the lower bound of the 95% CI for VE is above 25%. Since the hypotheses will be tested in a confirmatory manner at a 2-sided significance level of 5%, the calculated p-value should be compared with 0.025.

- 5 Note 5: Relative risk is calculated as the number of events divided by the number of subjects evaluated in the TDV group, over the number of events divided by the number of subjects evaluated in the placebo group.

10 **[00962]** For the efficacy evaluation shown in Table 20, a case of VCD was defined as febrile illness (defined as fever  $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$  on any 2 of 3 consecutive days) with a positive serotype-specific RT-PCR (i.e., positive dengue detection RT-PCR) and occurring at any time starting from 30 days post-second vaccination (Day 120 [Month 4]) through the end of Part 1. The analysis was performed on the Per-Protocol Set (PPS) and Safety Set.

15 **[00963]** As used herein, the "Per-Protocol Set (PPS)" consist of all subjects in the Full Analysis Set (FAS) consisting of all randomized subjects who received at least one dose of TDV or placebo who had no major protocol violations. Major protocol violations are not receiving both doses of TDV or placebo administration, not receiving both doses in the correct interval, not having the correct administration of TDV or placebo, use of prohibited medications / vaccines by the subject, the subject meets any of the exclusion criteria of 2d, 3, 4 or 5 defined above or product preparation error.

**[00964]** The p-value is obtained by solving the critical value Z in the following equation:

Upper bound of 1-sided (1-p%) CI of  $\text{HR}=0.75$ , wherein HR is the hazard ratio and defined as  $\text{HR} = \lambda\text{V}/\lambda\text{C}$ .

$e^{[\hat{\beta} + Z * SE]} = 0.75$ , wherein  $\hat{\beta}$  defines the treatment and SE the related standard error.

- 20 The 1-sided p-value is 1-(area to the left of the critical value Z from a standard normal distribution). Since the hypotheses will be tested in a confirmatory manner 2-sided at a significance level of 5%, the calculated 1-sided p-value should be compared with 0.025.

25 **[00965]** In summary in Part 1 of this study, a high vaccine efficacy of 80.2% against virologically-confirmed dengue of any serotype in children 4–16 years of age was found. It included an efficacy of 74.9% in baseline seronegatives and a robust 95.4% reduction in hospitalizations. Onset of protection could be seen after the first dose with 81% efficacy between doses. Overall, these results suggest a potential benefit for each vaccine recipient regardless of prior dengue exposure or age. This finding is significant because vaccine development against dengue has been challenging, especially for dengue naïve individuals, and dengue remains one of the WHO's top ten threats to global health in 2019.19 Furthermore, the onset of protection after the first dose has potential utility in the context of outbreak control or travel vaccination, offering a reduction in the risk of dengue after only one dose.

35 **[00966]** Severe forms of dengue were assessed as follows: Dengue Hemorrhagic Fever (DHF) as defined by the 1997 WHO definition. Severe Dengue through the Dengue Case Adjudication Committee. The Dengue Case Adjudication Committee (DCAC) consisted of four members: a voting chairperson, two voting members, and an independent non-voting statistician. The three DCAC voting members are all physicians and clinical dengue experts. DCAC members are not study investigators and do not have any conflict of interest that would bias their review of the trial data. All non-hospitalized cases were considered non-severe. The DCAC severe dengue case criteria applied in a blinded manner to virologically-confirmed hospitalized dengue cases are as follows: 1) bleeding abnormality, for a case to be considered severe there needs to be a significant intervention required in response to the bleeding episode such as blood transfusion, nasal packing, hormonal therapy, or, bleeding occurred into critical organs such as the brain; 2) plasma leakage, for a case to be considered severe there needs to be evidence of both plasma leakage and functional impairment (plasma leakage includes clinical evidence, radiological evidence, or hematocrit elevated

>20% above normal levels or baseline; functional impairment defined as shock or respiratory distress); 3) liver, for a case to be considered severe there needs to be evidence of both hepatitis and functional impairment (hepatitis defined as an aspartate aminotransferase [AST] or alanine aminotransferase [ALT] >10 upper limit of normal range [ULN]; functional impairment defined as prothrombin [PT] >1.5 ULN or hypoalbuminemia); 4) renal, serum creatinine >2.5 times ULN or requiring dialysis; 5) cardiac, abnormalities intrinsic to the heart (i.e. not resulting from intravascular volume depletion) and with evidence of functional impairment (examples of intrinsic abnormality: myocarditis, pericarditis, and myopericarditis; example of functional impairment: new conduction abnormality resulting in irregular heart rhythm [i.e. not transient first-degree heart block]); 6) central nervous system, any abnormality with the exception of a simple febrile convulsion or a brief delirium; 7) shock, all shock cases considered severe. At least 1 functional impairment (of criterion 3,4,5,6), needs to be present but the totality of data were considered by the members in their assessment.

**[00967]** Further results of part 1 and part 2 are presented in Tables 21a to c.

**Table 21a: Distribution of cases contributing to primary endpoint by per protocol set subgroup (30 days after second vaccination until end of Part 1, i.e. 12 months after second vaccination)**

|                                    | TDV              |  | TDV               | Placebo          |  | Placebo           | Vaccine Efficacy      |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------------|------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|
|                                    | Dengue Cases     |  | Incidence Density | Dengue Cases     |  | Incidence Density | (95% CI)              |
| VCD cases                          |                  |  |                   |                  |  |                   |                       |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 41/9,165 (0.4%)  |  | 0.5               | 110/4,587 (2.4%) |  | 2.7               | 82.2% (74.5%–87.6%)   |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 20/3,531 (0.6%)  |  | 0.6               | 39/1,726 (2.3%)  |  | 2.5               | 74.9% (57.0%–85.4%)   |
| DENV-1                             | 16/12,700 (0.1%) |  | 0.1               | 30/6,316 (0.5%)  |  | 0.5               | 73.7% (51.7%–85.7%)   |
| DENV-2                             | 3/12,700 (<0.1%) |  | <0.1              | 64/6,316 (1.0%)  |  | 1.1               | 97.7% (92.7%–99.3%)   |
| DENV-3                             | 39/12,700 (0.3%) |  | 0.3               | 51/6,316 (0.8%)  |  | 0.9               | 62.6% (43.3%–75.4%)   |
| DENV-4 <sup>d</sup>                | 3/12,700 (<0.1%) |  | <0.1              | 4/6,316 (<0.1%)  |  | <0.1              | 63.2% (-64.6%–91.8%)  |
| 4–5 Years Old                      | 13/1,619 (0.8%)  |  | 0.9               | 23/801 (2.9%)    |  | 3.2               | 72.8% (46.2%–86.2%)   |
| 6–11 Years Old                     | 34/7,009 (0.5%)  |  | 0.5               | 85/3,491 (2.4%)  |  | 2.7               | 80.7% (71.3%–87.0%)   |
| 12–16 Years Old                    | 14/4,072 (0.3%)  |  | 0.4               | 41/2,024 (2.0%)  |  | 2.2               | 83.3% (69.3%–90.9%)   |
| Asia                               | 54/5,894 (0.9%)  |  | 1.0               | 127/2,942 (4.3%) |  | 4.9               | 79.5% (71.8%–85.1%)   |
| Latin America                      | 7/6,806 (0.1%)   |  | 0.1               | 22/3,374 (0.7%)  |  | 0.7               | 84.3% (63.1%–93.3%)   |
| Hospitalized VCD cases             |                  |  |                   |                  |  |                   |                       |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 4/9,165 (<0.1%)  |  | <0.1              | 35/4,587 (0.8%)  |  | 0.8               | 94.4% (84.3%–98.0%)   |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 1/3,531 (<0.1%)  |  | <0.1              | 18/1,726 (1.0%)  |  | 1.2               | 97.2% (79.1%–99.6%)   |
| Cases of DHF <sup>b</sup>          |                  |  |                   |                  |  |                   |                       |
| All participants                   | 1/12,700 (<0.1%) |  | <0.1              | 4/6,316 (<0.1%)  |  | <0.1              | 87.3% (-13.5%–98.6%)  |
| Severe VCD Cases <sup>c</sup>      |                  |  |                   |                  |  |                   |                       |
| All participants                   | 1/12,700 (<0.1%) |  | <0.1              | 1/6,316 (<0.1%)  |  | <0.1              | 50.8% (-686.9%–96.9%) |

VCD, virologically-confirmed dengue; DHF, dengue hemorrhagic fever

<sup>a</sup>Seronegative for all serotypes; baseline seropositive defined as reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer  $\geq 10$  to one or more serotypes.

<sup>b</sup>VCD cases meeting WHO 1997 DHF criteria; incidence density defined as the number of cases per 100 person-years at risk; percentages are based on total number (denominator) of per protocol set participants evaluated.

<sup>c</sup>Two severe VCD were not classified as DHF.

<sup>d</sup>The number of cases identified was sufficient to provide reasonably precise estimates of vaccine efficacy against all individual serotypes, except DENV-4.

**Table 21b: Distribution of cases contributing to secondary endpoint by per protocol set subgroup (30 days after second vaccination until end of Part 2, i.e. 18 months after second vaccination)**

|                                    | <b>TDV</b><br>Dengue Cases | <b>TDV</b><br>Incidence Density | <b>Placebo</b><br>Dengue Cases | <b>Placebo</b><br>Incidence Density | <b>Vaccine Efficacy</b><br>(95% CI) |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>VCD cases</b>                   |                            |                                 |                                |                                     |                                     |
| Overall                            |                            |                                 |                                |                                     | 73.3% (66.5%-78.8%)                 |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 75                         | 0.6                             | 150                            | 2.4                                 | 76.1% (68.5%-81.9%)                 |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 39                         | 0.8                             | 56                             | 2.4                                 | 66.2% (49.1%-77.5%)                 |
| DENV-1                             | 38                         | 0.2                             | 62                             | 0.7                                 | 69.8% (54.8%-79.9%)                 |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 21                         | 0.2                             | 37                             | 0.6                                 | 72.0 (52.2%-83.6%)                  |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 17                         | 0.3                             | 25                             | 1                                   | 67.8 (40.3%-82.6%)                  |
| DENV-2                             | 8                          | <0.1                            | 80                             | 0.9                                 | 95.1% (89.9%-97.6%)                 |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 7                          | <0.1                            | 54                             | 0.9                                 | 93.7 (86.1%-97.1%)                  |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 1                          | <0.1                            | 26                             | 1.1                                 | 98.1 (85.8%-99.7%)                  |
| <b>Hospitalized VCD cases</b>      |                            |                                 |                                |                                     |                                     |
| Overall                            | 13                         | <0.1                            | 66                             | 0.8                                 | 90.4% (82.6%-94.7%)                 |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>a</sup> | 8                          | <0.1                            | 45                             | 0.7                                 | 91.4% (81.7%-95.9%)                 |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>a</sup> | 5                          | 0.1                             | 21                             | 0.9                                 | 88.1% (68.5%-95.5%)                 |

VCD, virologically-confirmed dengue;

<sup>a</sup>Seronegative for all serotypes; baseline seropositive defined as reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer ≥10 to one or more serotypes.

**Table 21c: Distribution of cases contributing to secondary endpoint by safety set (first vaccination until end of Part 2, i.e. 21 months after first vaccination)**

|                                    | <b>TDV</b><br>Dengue Cases | <b>TDV</b><br>Incidence Density | <b>Placebo</b><br>Dengue Cases | <b>Placebo</b><br>Incidence Density | <b>Vaccine Efficacy</b><br>(95% CI) |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>VCD cases</b>                   |                            |                                 |                                |                                     |                                     |
| Overall                            |                            |                                 |                                |                                     | 75.3 % (69.5%-80.0%)                |
| Overall in between <sup>a</sup>    |                            |                                 |                                |                                     | 81.0% (64.1%-90.0%)                 |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>b</sup> | 89                         | 0.5                             | 187                            | 2.3                                 | 77.2% (70.6%-82.3%)                 |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>b</sup> | 42                         | 0.7                             | 70                             | 2.3                                 | 70.6% (56.9%-79.9%)                 |
| DENV-1                             | 41                         | 0.2                             | 78                             | 0.7                                 | 73.9% (61.9%-82.1%)                 |
| DENV-2                             | 14                         | <0.1                            | 109                            | 1.0                                 | 93.7% (89.0%-96.4%)                 |
| <b>Hospitalized VCD cases</b>      |                            |                                 |                                |                                     |                                     |
| Overall                            | 17                         | <0.1                            | 81                             | 0.7                                 | 89.7% (82.6%-93.9%)                 |

VCD, virologically-confirmed dengue;

<sup>a</sup>In between: VCD after first vaccination and before second vaccination.

<sup>b</sup>Seronegative for all serotypes; baseline seropositive defined as reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer ≥10 to one or more serotypes.

**Table 21d: Dengvaxia® VCD (first vaccination until 25 months after first vaccination (i.e.13 month after third vaccination), ITT from CYD15, 9 to 16 years of age)<sup>a</sup>**

|                                    | <b>Vaccine Efficacy</b><br>(95% CI) |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Overall VCD                        | 64.7 % (58.7%-69.8%)                |
| Baseline Seropositive <sup>b</sup> | 83.7% (62.2%-93.7%)                 |
| Baseline Seronegative <sup>b</sup> | 43.2% (-61.5%-80.0%)                |
| DENV-1                             | 54.8% (40.2%-65.9%)                 |
| DENV-2                             | 50.2%(31.8%-63.6%)                  |
| Overall Hospitalized VCD           | 80.3% (64.7%-89.5%)                 |

<sup>a</sup>Luis Villar et al. Efficacy of a tetravalent dengue vaccine in Children in Latin America: N Engl J of Med 2015 Vol. 372 No2, 113-123

**[00968]** Clinical signs and symptoms of virologically-confirmed dengue cases during Part 1 study period in safety set data are shown in **Table 22**.

**Table 22: Clinical signs and symptoms of virologically-confirmed dengue cases during Part 1 study period (safety set data)**

|                                                                 | <b>TDV<br/>(N=13,380)</b> | <b>Placebo<br/>(N=6,687)</b> | <b>Relative<br/>Risk</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Number of VCD Cases                                             | 78                        | 200                          | —                        |
| Median Duration of Febrile Illness (days; 95% CI) <sup>a</sup>  | 6.0 (5.7–7.4)             | 6.0 (5.9–6.8)                | —                        |
| Median Duration of Fever (days; 95% CI)                         | 4.0 (3.9–4.6)             | 5.0 (4.5–5.0)                | —                        |
| Number of Hospitalized VCD Cases                                | 9                         | 67                           | —                        |
| Median Duration of Hospitalization (days; 95% CI)               | 5.0 (2.8–5.4)             | 5.0 (4.6–5.4)                | —                        |
| Evidence of Bleeding (%; n/N)                                   | 3.8% (3/78)               | 3.5% (7/200)                 | 1.10                     |
| Plasma Leakage (%; n/N)                                         | 2.6% (2/78)               | 6.5% (13/200)                | 0.39                     |
| Plasma Leakage - Pleural Effusion (%; n/N)                      | 1.3% (1/78)               | 1.5% (3/200)                 | —                        |
| Plasma Leakage - Ascites (%; n/N)                               | 1.3% (1/78)               | 3.0% (6/200)                 | —                        |
| Plasma Leakage - Radiological Signs (%; n/N)                    | 40.0% (2/5)               | 19.6% (10/51)                | —                        |
| Plasma Leakage - Hematocrit Increase ≥20% (%; n/N) <sup>b</sup> | 3.8% (2/53)               | 9.5% (13/137)                | —                        |
| Platelet Count ≤100x10 <sup>9</sup> (%; n/N) <sup>c</sup>       | 6.4% (5/78)               | 22.0% (44/200)               | 0.29                     |
| Platelet Count ≤50x10 <sup>9</sup> (%; n/N) <sup>c</sup>        | 3.8% (3/78)               | 11.0% (22/200)               | 0.35                     |
| ALT or AST ≥1000 U/L (%; n/N) <sup>c</sup>                      | 0% (0/78)                 | 0% (0/200)                   | —                        |

VCD, virologically-confirmed dengue; ALT, alanine aminotransferase; AST, aspartate aminotransferase

<sup>a</sup>Duration of febrile illness defined as start date of earliest symptom to end date of latest symptom plus one day (symptoms considered include fever and any general symptoms).

<sup>b</sup>Hematocrit increase defined as maximum hematocrit between Day 3 and Day 7 inclusive, from onset of fever ≥20% increase over minimum hematocrit before Day 3 or after Day 7 from onset of fever.

<sup>c</sup>For platelet, ALT, and AST data, assessments within 14 days of onset of febrile illness have been considered.

N refers to number of VCD cases with available data for the specific parameter

#### e) Immunogenicity

**[00969]** The highest geometric mean titers (GMTs) were observed against DENV-2 regardless of baseline serostatus (Table 24). A very high tetravalent seropositivity rate (99.5%) in baseline seronegatives one month after the second dose (Tables 23 and 24) was observed.

**[00970]** Seropositivity rate (% of seropositive subjects) for each of the four dengue serotypes is determined at prevaccination on Day 1 (Month 0), post-first vaccination on Day 30 (Month 1), prevaccination on Day 90 (Month 3), post-second vaccination on Day 120 (Month 4), Day 270 (Month 9), Day 450 (Month 15), and then annually. Seropositivity rates (% participants, 95% CI) by dengue serotype per protocol set for immunogenicity data for Day 0, Day 30, Day 90, Day 120, and Day 270 are shown in Table 23.

**[00971]** Seropositivity rates (% participants, 95% CI) by dengue serotype against three or more serotypes (trivalent) and against all four serotypes (tetravalent) per protocol set for immunogenicity data for Day 0, Day 30, Day 90, Day 120, and Day 270 are shown in Table 23. The tetravalent seropositivity rates were high (>91%) in baseline seronegatives six months after second dose.

**Table 23: Seropositivity rates (% participants, 95% CI) by dengue serotype (per protocol set for immunogenicity data)**

| BASELINE SEROPOSITIVE          |                  | BASELINE SERONEGATIVE |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| TDV<br>N=1,816                 | Placebo<br>N=902 | TDV<br>N=702          | Placebo<br>N=345 |
| <b>DENV-1</b>                  |                  |                       |                  |
| 89.1 (87.6–90.5)               | 90.6 (88.5–92.4) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.5 (99.1–99.8)               | 88.6 (86.3–90.7) | 94.1 (92.0–95.8)      | 4.9 (2.8–7.8)    |
| 99.3 (98.8–99.6)               | 90.2 (88.1–92.1) | 91.6 (89.3–93.5)      | 6.1 (3.8–9.2)    |
| >99.9 (99.7–100)               | 90.3 (88.1–92.3) | 99.5 (98.6–99.9)      | 8.3 (5.5–11.9)   |
| 99.6 (99.1–99.8)               | 89.8 (87.5–91.8) | 95.1 (93.0–96.6)      | 9.0 (6.0–12.8)   |
| <b>DENV-2</b>                  |                  |                       |                  |
| 96.5 (95.6–97.3)               | 97.2 (95.9–98.2) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.9 (99.6–100)                | 93.3 (91.4–94.9) | 98.6 (97.4–99.4)      | 10.7 (7.5–14.5)  |
| >99.9 (99.7–100)               | 94.0 (92.2–95.5) | 99.0 (98.0–99.6)      | 12.2 (8.9–16.1)  |
| 99.9 (99.6–100)                | 93.6 (91.7–95.2) | 100 (99.4–100)        | 14.7 (11.0–19.1) |
| 100 (99.8–100)                 | 94.6 (92.8–96.1) | 100 (99.4–100)        | 18.3 (14.1–23.2) |
| <b>DENV-3</b>                  |                  |                       |                  |
| 88.1 (86.5–89.6)               | 88.0 (85.7–90.1) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.8 (99.4–99.9)               | 87.6 (85.1–89.7) | 96.1 (94.3–97.4)      | 4.0 (2.1–6.7)    |
| 99.5 (99.1–99.8)               | 87.3 (84.9–89.4) | 94.4 (92.5–96.0)      | 2.0 (0.8–4.1)    |
| 99.8 (99.5–100)                | 87.9 (85.5–90.1) | 100 (99.4–100)        | 5.1 (2.9–8.2)    |
| 99.7 (99.4–99.9)               | 87.1 (84.6–89.4) | 96.4 (94.6–97.7)      | 7.7 (4.9–11.3)   |
| <b>DENV-4</b>                  |                  |                       |                  |
| 88.1 (86.5–89.6)               | 87.4 (85.0–89.5) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.6 (99.2–99.9)               | 86.6 (84.1–88.8) | 90.5 (88.0–92.6)      | 1.8 (0.7–3.9)    |
| 99.3 (98.8–99.7)               | 86.9 (84.5–89.0) | 92.0 (89.8–93.9)      | 2.9 (1.4–5.3)    |
| >99.9 (99.7–100)               | 88.3 (85.9–90.4) | 99.8 (99.1–100)       | 4.8 (2.7–7.8)    |
| 99.7 (99.3–99.9)               | 87.6 (85.1–89.9) | 97.0 (95.4–98.2)      | 6.3 (3.9–9.7)    |
| <b>Three or More Serotypes</b> |                  |                       |                  |
| 87.5 (85.9–89.0)               | 87.3 (84.9–89.4) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.8 (99.5–100)                | 87.2 (84.7–89.4) | 96.5 (94.8–97.8)      | 1.2 (0.3–3.1)    |
| 99.7 (99.3–99.9)               | 87.7 (85.3–89.7) | 94.9 (93.0–96.4)      | 1.7 (0.6–3.7)    |
| 99.9 (99.6–100)                | 88.4 (86.0–90.5) | 99.8 (99.1–100)       | 4.2 (2.2–7.0)    |
| 99.7 (99.4–99.9)               | 87.3 (84.7–89.5) | 97.5 (96.0–98.6)      | 5.7 (3.3–8.9)    |
| <b>All Four Serotypes</b>      |                  |                       |                  |
| 83.5 (81.7–85.2)               | 83.5 (80.9–85.8) | 0 (0–0.5)             | 0 (0–1.1)        |
| 99.1 (98.5–99.5)               | 82.9 (80.2–85.4) | 85.3 (82.4–87.9)      | 0.9 (0.2–2.6)    |
| 98.6 (97.9–99.1)               | 83.6 (81.0–86.0) | 84.3 (81.4–86.9)      | 1.4 (0.5–3.3)    |
| 99.8 (99.5–100)                | 85.2 (82.6–87.6) | 99.5 (98.6–99.9)      | 3.5 (1.8–6.2)    |
| 99.2 (98.7–99.6)               | 84.6 (81.9–87.0) | 91.3 (88.7–93.4)      | 5.3 (3.1–8.5)    |

Seropositivity rates (% participants, 95% CI) by dengue serotype (per protocol set for immunogenicity data; seropositive defined as a reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer  $\geq 10$ ; baseline seronegative defined as seronegative to all serotype; baseline seropositive defined as seropositive to one or more serotypes; N refers to number of participants in the analysis set; number of participants evaluated at each timepoint may vary)

**[00972]** Geometric mean titers (GMTs) of neutralizing antibodies (microneutralization test [MNT]) for each dengue

serotype are determined at pre-vaccination on Day 1 (Month 0), post-first vaccination on Day 30 (Month 1), pre-vaccination on Day 90 (Month 3), post-second vaccination on Day 120 (Month 4), Day 270 (Month 9), Day 450 (Month 15), and then annually. Geometric mean titers (95% CI) by dengue serotype per protocol set for immunogenicity data for Day 0, Day 30, Day 90, Day 120, and Day 270 are shown in Table 24.

**Table 24: Geometric mean titers (95% CI) by dengue serotype (per protocol set for immunogenicity data)**

|               | BASELINE SEROPOSITIVE |                  | BASELINE SERONEGATIVE |                  |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|               | TDV<br>N=1,816        | Placebo<br>N=902 | TDV<br>N=702          | Placebo<br>N=345 |
| <b>DENV-1</b> |                       |                  |                       |                  |
| Day 1         | 410 (365–461)         | 445 (377–524)    | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)         | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)    |
| Day 30        | 2,404 (2,204–2,622)   | 430 (361–512)    | 118 (106–131)         | 5.8 (5.3–6.3)    |
| Day 90        | 1,945 (1,791–2,112)   | 410 (349–481)    | 91 (82–102)           | 5.9 (5.4–6.3)    |
| Day 120       | 2,115 (1,957–2,286)   | 451 (381–534)    | 184 (169–201)         | 6.3 (5.7–7.0)    |
| Day 270       | 1,447 (1,329–1,574)   | 415 (350–492)    | 87 (79–97)            | 6.3 (5.7–6.9)    |
| <b>DENV-2</b> |                       |                  |                       |                  |
| Day 1         | 745 (674–825)         | 802 (697–924)    | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)         | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)    |
| Day 30        | 6,697 (6,301–7,117)   | 744 (635–870)    | 6,277 (5,648–6,977)   | 6.6 (6.0–7.3)    |
| Day 90        | 4,826 (4,571–5,096)   | 729 (629–845)    | 1,682 (1,544–1,834)   | 7.0 (6.3–7.9)    |
| Day 120       | 4,897 (4,646–5,163)   | 766 (655–896)    | 1,730 (1,614–1,855)   | 7.7 (6.7–8.8)    |
| Day 270       | 3,692 (3,496–3,898)   | 776 (665–906)    | 929 (856–1,010)       | 8.7 (7.4–10.2)   |
| <b>DENV-3</b> |                       |                  |                       |                  |
| Day 1         | 357 (321–398)         | 356 (305–415)    | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)         | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)    |
| Day 30        | 2,255 (2,094–2,428)   | 349 (298–409)    | 194 (173–218)         | 5.5 (5.2–5.9)    |
| Day 90        | 1,563 (1,453–1,682)   | 321 (277–374)    | 94 (85–104)           | 5.5 (5.1–5.9)    |
| Day 120       | 1,761 (1,646–1,885)   | 353 (301–414)    | 228 (212–246)         | 6.0 (5.4–6.6)    |
| Day 270       | 1,089 (1,009–1,175)   | 307 (261–360)    | 72 (66–78)            | 6.3 (5.7–7.0)    |
| <b>DENV-4</b> |                       |                  |                       |                  |
| Day 1         | 218 (198–241)         | 234 (203–270)    | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)         | 5.0 (5.0–5.0)    |
| Day 30        | 1,303 (1,221–1,391)   | 222 (191–258)    | 111 (98–125)          | 5.4 (5.0–5.7)    |
| Day 90        | 1,002 (940–1,069)     | 215 (187–248)    | 63 (57–70)            | 5.5 (5.1–5.9)    |
| Day 120       | 1,129 (1,066–1,196)   | 241 (208–280)    | 144 (134–155)         | 5.8 (5.3–6.4)    |
| Day 270       | 778 (730–830)         | 229 (197–266)    | 64 (59–70)            | 6.2 (5.6–6.9)    |

**[00973]** Vaccine viremia is assessed by three PCRs: dengue detection RT-PCR, vaccine screening PCR and TDV sequencing in subjects with febrile illness within 30 days after each vaccination.

f) Safety

**[00974]** Rates of serious adverse events (SAEs) were similar in the vaccine and placebo groups (3.1% and 3.8% of participants, respectively; Table 25). One vaccinee and four placebo recipients experienced SAEs considered to be related to receiving blinded investigational product by the investigator (two experienced hypersensitivity, two were diagnosed with dengue, and one with DHF). There were five deaths during Part 1, and all were considered unrelated to the investigational product or study procedures. Total rates of unsolicited AEs were similar between the vaccine and placebo groups. The most commonly ( $\geq 1\%$  of vaccine-recipients) reported unsolicited AEs within four weeks of any dose by preferred term were pyrexia (vaccine group 1.5%; placebo 1.4%), nasopharyngitis (vaccine 2.7%; placebo 3.0%), upper respiratory tract infection (vaccine 2.6%; placebo 2.9%), and viral infection (vaccine 1.1%; placebo 0.9%). Solicited local reactions were reported more frequently in the vaccine group.

**Table 25a: Overview of safety data. Subjects with at least one adverse event after any vaccine dose. Data presented as number of events (percentage of subjects; number [n] of subjects/total [N] subjects) unless otherwise stated (safety set data)**

|                                                                                     | <b>TDV</b>          | <b>Placebo</b>    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Safety Set</b>                                                                   | <b>N=13,380</b>     | <b>N=6,687</b>    |
| SAEs                                                                                | 3.1% (409/13,380)   | 3.8% (255/6,687)  |
| Non-IP-Related <sup>a</sup> SAEs                                                    | 3.0% (408/13,380)   | 3.8% (251/6,687)  |
| IP-Related <sup>a</sup> SAEs                                                        | <0.1% (1/13,380)    | <0.1% (4/6,687)   |
| SAEs Leading to IP Withdrawal and / or Trial Discontinuation                        | 0.1% (18/13,380)    | 0.1% (8/6,687)    |
| Deaths                                                                              | <0.1% (4/13,380)    | <0.1% (1/6,687)   |
| IP-Related Deaths                                                                   | 0% (0/13,380)       | 0% (0/6,687)      |
| <b>Safety Subset</b>                                                                | <b>N=2,663</b>      | <b>N=1,329</b>    |
| Unsolicited AEs Occurring Within 4 Weeks of Any Dose                                | 18.4% (490/2,663)   | 18.8% (250/1,329) |
| IP-Related <sup>a</sup> Unsolicited AEs Occurring Within 4 Weeks of Any Dose        | 1.0% (27/2,663)     | 1.6% (21/1,329)   |
| Solicited Systemic AEs Occurring Within 2 Weeks of Any Dose <sup>b</sup>            | 42.0% (1,107/2,635) | 38.0% (501/1,317) |
| IP-Related <sup>a</sup> Solicited Systemic AEs Occurring Within 2 Weeks of Any Dose | 31.2% (821/2,635)   | 28.2% (371/1,317) |
| Solicited Local Reactions Occurring Within 1 Week of Any Dose <sup>c</sup>          | 36.7% (967/2,633)   | 25.7% (338/1,317) |

AE, adverse event; SAE, serious adverse event; IP, investigational product/TDV

<sup>a</sup>IP-related, defined as related to the investigational product as assessed by investigator

<sup>b</sup>only participants with diary data available were evaluated

<sup>c</sup>all injection site (solicited local) reactions considered to be IP-related

**Table 25b: Number of participants (%) with serious adverse events after any vaccination during Part 1 by MedDRA (Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities )System Organ Class in the order of decreasing frequency (safety set data presented by TDV and placebo group for events that occurred in > 3 participants due to risk of unblinding).**

| MedDRA System Organ Class                                                | TDV<br>N=13,380 | Placebo<br>N=6,687 | Total*<br>N=20,071 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Any Serious Adverse Events                                               | 409 (3.1)       | 255 (3.8)          | 664 (3.3)          |
| Infections and infestations                                              | 235 (1.8)       | 179 (2.7)          | 414 (2.1)          |
| Injury, poisoning and procedural complications                           | 87 (0.7)        | 37 (0.6)           | 124 (0.6)          |
| Gastrointestinal disorders                                               | 23 (0.2)        | 9 (0.1)            | 32 (0.2)           |
| Nervous system disorders                                                 | 14 (0.1)        | 6 (<0.1)           | 20 (<0.1)          |
| Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders                          | 14 (0.1)        | 6 (<0.1)           | 20 (<0.1)          |
| Renal and urinary disorders                                              | 15 (0.1)        | 3 (<0.1)           | 18 (<0.1)          |
| Blood and lymphatic system disorders                                     | 8 (<0.1)        | 2 (<0.1)           | 10 (<0.1)          |
| Pregnancy, puerperium and perinatal conditions                           | 8 (<0.1)        | 2 (<0.1)           | 10 (<0.1)          |
| Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders                                   | 7 (<0.1)        | 3 (<0.1)           | 10 (<0.1)          |
| Psychiatric disorders                                                    | 7 (<0.1)        | 2 (<0.1)           | 9 (<0.1)           |
| General disorders and administration site conditions                     | 5 (<0.1)        | 3 (<0.1)           | 8 (<0.1)           |
| Immune system disorders                                                  | 3 (<0.1)        | 4 (<0.1)           | 7 (<0.1)           |
| Metabolism and nutrition disorders                                       | 6 (<0.1)        | 1 (<0.1)           | 7 (<0.1)           |
| Musculoskeletal and connective tissue                                    | 1 (<0.1)        | 5 (<0.1)           | 6 (<0.1)           |
| Social circumstances                                                     | 2 (<0.1)        | 4 (<0.1)           | 6 (<0.1)           |
| Congenital, familial and genetic disorders                               | 3 (<0.1)        | 2 (<0.1)           | 5 (<0.1)           |
| Neoplasms benign, malignant and unspecified (including cysts and polyps) | 3 (<0.1)        | 1 (<0.1)           | 4 (<0.1)           |
| Endocrine disorders                                                      | –               | –                  | 3 (<0.1)           |
| Hepatobiliary disorders                                                  | –               | –                  | 3 (<0.1)           |
| Reproductive system and breast disorders                                 | –               | –                  | 3 (<0.1)           |
| Vascular disorders                                                       | –               | –                  | 3 (<0.1)           |
| Cardiac disorders                                                        | –               | –                  | 2 (<0.1)           |
| Eye disorders                                                            | –               | –                  | 2 (<0.1)           |
| Investigations                                                           | –               | –                  | 1 (<0.1)           |
| Product issues                                                           | –               | –                  | 1 (<0.1)           |
| Surgical and medical procedures                                          | –               | –                  | 1 (<0.1)           |

\*Total column includes participants who received both TAK-003 and placebo due to administration error and are excluded from the TAK-003 and placebo groups. N in column header refers to number of participants in the safety set

**Table 25c: Number of participants (%) with unsolicited adverse events of any severity up to 28-days after any vaccination by MedDRA System Organ Class in the order of decreasing frequency (Subset of safety set data presented by TDV and placebo group for events that occurred in > 6 participants due to risk of unblinding).**

| MedDRA System Organ Class                            | TDV<br>N=2,663 | Placebo<br>N=1,329 | Total<br>N=3,993 |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Any Unsolicited Adverse Events                       | 487 (18.3)     | 249 (18.7)         | 736 (18.4)       |
| Infections and infestations                          | 368 (13.8)     | 190 (14.3)         | 558 (14.0)       |
| Injury, poisoning and procedural complications       | 21 (0.8)       | 22 (1.7)           | 43 (1.1)         |
| Gastrointestinal disorders                           | 33 (1.2)       | 9 (0.7)            | 42 (1.1)         |
| General disorders and administration site conditions | 30 (1.1)       | 11 (0.8)           | 41 (1.0)         |
| Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders               | 27 (1.0)       | 7 (0.5)            | 34 (0.9)         |
| Nervous system disorders                             | 18 (0.7)       | 13 (1.0)           | 31 (0.8)         |
| Respiratory, thoracic and mediastinal disorders      | 18 (0.7)       | 10 (0.8)           | 28 (0.7)         |
| Blood and lymphatic system disorders                 | 6 (0.2)        | 5 (0.4)            | 11 (0.3)         |
| Musculoskeletal and connective tissue disorders      | 6 (0.2)        | 5 (0.4)            | 11 (0.3)         |
| Immune system disorders                              | –              | –                  | 6 (0.2)          |
| Psychiatric disorders                                | –              | –                  | 3 (<0.1)         |
| Reproductive system and breast disorders             | –              | –                  | 3 (<0.1)         |
| Ear and labyrinth disorders                          | –              | –                  | 2 (<0.1)         |
| Cardiac disorders                                    | –              | –                  | 1 (<0.1)         |
| Congenital, familial and genetic disorders           | –              | –                  | 1 (<0.1)         |
| Eye disorders                                        | –              | –                  | 1 (<0.1)         |
| Renal and urinary disorders                          | –              | –                  | 1 (<0.1)         |
| Social circumstances                                 | –              | –                  | 1 (<0.1)         |

\*Total column includes participants who received both TAK-003 and placebo due to administration error and are excluded from the TAK-003 and placebo groups. N in column header refers to number of participants in the subset of safety set.

**Table 25d: Summary of diary reported injection site reactions up to 7 days and systemic adverse events up to 14 days after any vaccination (Subset of safety set data). Data presented as number of participants with events / number of evaluated participants in the analysis set (% of evaluated participants with events).**

5

| Solicited Events                           | TDV             | Placebo         |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Injection site reactions (Age < 6 years)   |                 |                 |
| Any                                        | 106/331 (32.0)  | 43/169 (25.4)   |
| Pain                                       | 104/331 (31.4)  | 43/169 (25.4)   |
| Erythema                                   | 5/331 (1.5)     | 1/169 (0.6)     |
| Swelling                                   | 11/331 (3.3)    | 2/169 (1.2)     |
| Injection site reactions (Age ≥ 6 years)   |                 |                 |
| Any                                        | 861/2302 (37.4) | 295/1148 (25.7) |
| Pain                                       | 853/2302 (37.1) | 293/1148 (25.5) |
| Erythema                                   | 33/2301 (1.4)   | 1/1147 (<0.1)   |
| Swelling                                   | 33/2300 (1.4)   | 6/1147 (0.5)    |
| Systemic adverse events (Age < 6 years)    |                 |                 |
| Any                                        | 88/331 (26.6)   | 35/169 (20.7)   |
| Irritability/Fussiness                     | 41/331 (12.4)   | 16/169 (9.5)    |
| Drowsiness                                 | 45/331 (13.6)   | 21/169 (12.4)   |
| Loss of Appetite                           | 57/331 (17.2)   | 22/169 (13.0)   |
| Fever (Body temperature ≥ 38°C or 100.4°F) | 45/327 (13.8)   | 23/169 (13.6)   |
| Systemic adverse events (Age ≥ 6 years)    |                 |                 |
| Any                                        | 941/2302 (40.9) | 422/1147 (36.8) |
| Headache                                   | 715/2302 (31.1) | 326/1147 (28.4) |
| Asthenia                                   | 404/2302 (17.5) | 187/1147 (16.3) |
| Malaise                                    | 510/2301 (22.2) | 226/1147 (19.7) |
| Myalgia                                    | 554/2302 (24.1) | 216/1147 (18.8) |
| Fever (Body temperature ≥ 38°C or 100.4°F) | 221/2279 (9.7)  | 124/1134 (10.9) |

Example 7: Concomitant administration of a yellow fever vaccine and a dengue vaccine

**[00975]** A phase 3, observer-blind, randomized, multi-center trial will be conducted in about 900 healthy adults aged 18 to 60 years in non-endemic areas for dengue disease and yellow fever to investigate the immunogenicity and safety of the concomitant and sequential administration of the unit dose as described herein (TDV) and YF-17D vaccine.

5 Subjects will be randomized equally (1:1:1 ratio) to one of the following 3 trial groups (300 subjects per trial group):

- Group 1: YF-17D vaccine and placebo concomitantly administered on day 0 (month 0), first dose of TDV administered on day 90 (month 3), and second dose of TDV administered on day 180 (month 6).
- Group 2: first dose of TDV and placebo concomitantly administered on day 0 (month 0), second dose of TDV administered on day 90 (month 3), and YF-17D vaccine administered on day 180 (month 6).
- 10 – Group 3: first dose of TDV and YF-17D vaccine concomitantly administered on day 0 (month 0), second dose of TDV administered on day 90 (month 3), and placebo administered on day 180 (month 6).

**[00976]** Concomitantly administered vaccines will be injected to opposite arms. All subjects will be followed-up for 6 months after the third vaccination (administered approximately 6 months after the first vaccination), so the trial duration will be approximately 360 days (12 months) for each subject.

15 **[00977]** For evaluation of the immune response to TDV and YF-17D blood samples will be collected and analyzed. Blood samples for the measurement of dengue neutralizing antibodies (microneutralization test 50% (MNT50)) will be collected at pre-first vaccination (Day 0 (month 0)), 1 month post first vaccination (Day 30 (month 1)), pre-second vaccination (Day 90 (month 3)), 1 month post second vaccination (Day 120 (month 4)), pre-third vaccination (Day 180 (month 6)), and 1 month post third vaccination (Day 210 (month 7)). Blood samples for the measurement of YF

20 neutralizing antibodies (plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT)) will be collected at pre-first vaccination (Day 0 (month 0)), 1 month post first vaccination (Day 30 (month 1)), pre-third vaccination (Day 180 (month 6)), and 1 month post third vaccination (Day 210 (month 7)).

Example 8: Concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine and a dengue vaccine

**[00978]** A randomized, observer blind, phase 3 trial will be conducted in about 900 healthy adult subjects aged 18 to 60 years (distributed across the entire age range) in non-endemic countries for dengue and hepatitis A virus (HAV) to investigate the immunogenicity and safety of 2 doses of tetravalent dengue vaccine TDV (subcutaneous (SC) injection), and of the co-administration of a single dose of HAV vaccine (intramuscular (IM) injection) and TDV (SC injection). Subjects will be randomized equally (1:1:1 ratio) to one of the following 3 trial groups (300 subjects per group):

- 30 - Group 1: HAV vaccine (IM) and placebo (SC), co-administered at day 0 (month 0); placebo (SC) administered at day 90 (month 3).
- Group 2: TDV (SC) and placebo (IM), co-administered at day 0 (month 0); TDV (SC) administered at day 90 (month 3).
- Group 3: TDV (SC) and HAV vaccine (IM), co-administered at day 0 (month 0); TDV (SC) administered at day 90
- 35 (month 3).

**[00979]** Co-administered trial vaccines will be injected to opposite arms. Normal saline solution for injection (0.9% NaCl) will be used as placebo. A blood sample for an anti-HAV antibody test will be collected at screening from all subjects to exclude subjects who are positive for anti-HAV antibodies. All subjects will be followed-up for 6 months after the second vaccination at day 90 (month 3), so the trial duration will be 270 days or 9 months for each subject

40 (not including the screening period). Outside the context of this trial, subjects in Groups 1 and 3 will be offered a HAV

vaccine booster dose after the completion of trial procedures at day 270 (month 9).

**[00980]** Dengue neutralizing antibodies (microneutralization test (MNT50)) will be measured using blood samples collected at pre-first trial vaccination (day 0 (month 0)), 1 month post first trial vaccination (day 30 (month 1)), and 1 month post second trial vaccination (day 120 (month 4)). Blood samples for the measurement of anti-HAV antibodies (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)) will be collected at pre-first trial vaccination (day 0 (month 0)) and 1 month post first trial vaccination (day 30 (month 1)).

**[00981]** The primary endpoint includes the proportion of HAV/DENV-naïve subjects at baseline who are seroprotected against HAV at day 30 (month 1) as measured by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) (seroprotection rate) in a subset of 120 subjects in each group (immunogenicity subset) will be determined. Seroprotection is defined as serum anti-HAV antibody levels  $\geq 10$  mIU/mL. Immunological naivety to HAV/DENV is defined as anti-HAV antibody levels  $< 10$  mIU/mL and reciprocal neutralizing titers for all 4 dengue serotypes  $< 10$ .

**[00982]** The secondary endpoints include the geometric mean titers of neutralizing antibodies (GMTs) (microneutralization test (MNT50)) for each of the 4 dengue serotypes at day 30 (month 1) and day 120 (month 4) will be determined in HAV/DENV-naïve subjects at baseline, the proportion of HAV/DENV-naïve subjects at baseline who are seropositive for each of the 4 dengue serotypes at day 30 (month 1) and day 120 (month 4) (seropositivity rate), and Geometric mean concentrations (GMC) of anti-HAV antibodies at day 30 (month 1) in subjects HAV/DENV-naïve at baseline.

**[00983]** Seropositivity for dengue virus is defined as a reciprocal neutralizing titer  $\geq 10$  for any of the four dengue serotypes.

#### Example 9: Concomitant administration of a HPV vaccine and a dengue vaccine

**[00984]** A phase 3, open-label, randomized, multicenter trial will be conducted in about 430 healthy females aged  $\geq 9$  to  $< 15$  years in dengue endemic regions to investigate the immunogenicity and safety of the co-administration of TDV and 9vHPV vaccine vs 9vHPV vaccine alone. Subjects will be randomized equally to 1 of 2 groups (about 215 subjects per trial group):

- Group 1: first doses of 9vHPV vaccine + TDV co-administered on day 0 (month 0), second dose of TDV administered on Day 90 (month 3), second dose of 9vHPV vaccine administered on Day 180 (month 6).
- Group 2: first dose of 9vHPV vaccine administered on day 0 (month 0), second dose of 9vHPV vaccine administered on Day 180 (month 6).

**[00985]** Concomitantly administered vaccines will be injected to opposite arms. All subjects will be followed-up for 6 months after the last trial vaccination, so the trial duration will be approximately 360 days (or 12 months) for each subject.

**[00986]** Blood samples for the measurement of HPV neutralizing antibodies (Merck assay) for both Groups 1 and 2 will be collected at pre-first vaccination (day 0 (Month 0)) and at 1 month post-second 9vHPV vaccination (day 210 (month 7)). Blood samples for the measurement of dengue neutralizing antibodies (by microneutralization test 50% (MNT50)) will be collected for Group 1 only at pre-first vaccination (day 0 (month 0)) and at 1 month post-second TDV vaccination (day 120 (month 4)).

**[00987]** The primary endpoints includes the geometric mean titers (GMTs) for HPV Types 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52, 58 on day 210 (month 7).

**[00988]** The secondary endpoints includes seropositivity rates (% of subjects seropositive) for HPV Types 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52 and 58 on day 210 (month 7) as measured by competitive Luminex immunoassay (cLIA) or equivalent assay, GMTs of neutralizing antibodies (by MNT50) for each of the 4 dengue serotypes on day 120 (month 4), and seropositivity rates (% of subjects seropositive) for each of the 4 dengue serotypes and for multiple (2, 3 or 4) dengue serotypes on day 120 (month 4).

**[00989]** Seropositivity for dengue virus is defined as a reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer  $\geq 10$  for any of the 4 dengue serotypes.

**[00990]** Seropositivity for HPV is defined as an anti-HPV titer greater than or equal to the pre-specified serostatus cut-off for a given HPV type. Seronegativity is defined as an anti-HPV titer less than the pre-specified serostatus cut-off for a given HPV type. The serostatus cut-off is the antibody titer level above the assay's lower limit of quantification that reliably distinguishes sera samples classified by clinical likelihood of HPV infection and positive or negative status by previous versions of cLIA or equivalent assay. The lower limits of quantification and serostatus cut-offs for each of the 9 vaccine HPV types are shown below.

**Table 26. Competitive Luminex Immunoassay Limits of Quantification and Serostatus Cutoffs for 9vHPV types**

| HPV type | cLIA Lower Limit of Quantification (mMU <sup>(a)</sup> /mL) | cLIA Serostatus Cutoff (mMU <sup>(a)</sup> /mL) |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| HPV 6    | 16                                                          | 30                                              |
| HPV 11   | 6                                                           | 16                                              |
| HPV 16   | 12                                                          | 20                                              |
| HPV 18   | 8                                                           | 24                                              |
| HPV 31   | 4                                                           | 10                                              |
| HPV 33   | 4                                                           | 8                                               |
| HPV 45   | 3                                                           | 8                                               |
| HPV 52   | 3                                                           | 8                                               |
| HPV 58   | 4                                                           | 8                                               |

<sup>(a)</sup> mMU = milli-Merck Units

**[00991]** Serum antibodies to HPV types 6, 11, 16, 18, 31, 33, 45, 52, and 58 will be measured with a competitive Luminex immunoassay or equivalent assay. Titers will be reported in milli Merck Units/mL with the use of the Luminex immunoassay.

Example 10: Concomitant administration of a Tdap vaccine and a dengue vaccine

**[00992]** A phase 3, open-label, randomized trial will be conducted in about 840 healthy subjects aged of  $\geq 10$  to  $< 18$  years in dengue endemic areas, where the Tdap vaccine is licensed for children and adolescents from 10 up to 18 years of age to investigate the immunogenicity and safety of the co-administration of TDV and the Tdap vaccine BOOSTRIX® vs BOOSTRIX® alone.

**[00993]** TDV will be administered subcutaneously and BOOSTRIX® will be administered intramuscularly. Subjects will be randomized equally (1:1 ratio) to each one of the following 2 trial groups (about 420 subjects per trial group):

- Group 1: first dose of TDV + Tdap vaccine co-administered on day 0 (month 0); and second dose of TDV administered on day 90 (month 3).
- Group 2: Tdap vaccine administered on day 0 (month 0).

**[00994]** Concomitantly administered vaccines will be injected to opposite arms. All subjects will be followed up for 9 months (270 days) after the first vaccination, so the trial duration will be approximately 270 days for each subject.

**[00995]** For each subject there will be 5 scheduled clinic visits: day 0 (month 0), day 30 (month 1), day 90 (month 3), day 120 (month 4), and day 270 (month 9). Blood samples for the measurement of antibody response to the Tdap vaccine will be collected on day 0 (month 0) and on day 30 (month 1) from all subjects in Group 1 and 2. Antibodies against the following antigens will be measured:

- pertussis antigens (inactivated pertussis toxin (iPT), formaldehyde-treated filamentous hemagglutinin (FHA)), and pertactin (PRN)),
- tetanus toxoid antigen, and
- diphtheria toxoid antigen.

**[00996]** Blood samples for the measurement of dengue neutralizing antibodies (by microneutralization test 50% (MNT50)) will be collected from Group 1 on day 0 (month 0), day 30 (month 1), and day 120 (month 4). Blood samples will also be collected prior to vaccination.

**[00997]** The primary endpoints include:

- (i) the proportion of subjects seroprotected for diphtheria as measured by Neutralizing Toxin Assay (NTA) or equivalent assay on day 30 (month 1), wherein seroprotection is defined as anti-diphtheria antibody levels (NTA or equivalent assay)  $\geq 0.1$  IU/mL in serum
- (ii) The proportion of subjects seroprotected for tetanus as measured by Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA) or equivalent assay on day 30 (month 1), wherein seroprotection is defined as anti-tetanus antibody levels (ELISA or equivalent assay)  $\geq 0.1$  IU/mL in the serum.
- (iii) Geometric mean concentration (GMC) of acellular pertussis antibodies (anti-iPT antibodies, anti-FHA antibodies, anti-PRN antibodies,) as measured by ELISA or equivalent assay on day 30 (month 1).

**[00998]** The secondary endpoints include evaluations include geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of antibodies (by MNT50) for each of the four dengue serotypes on day 30 (month 1) following a first dose with TDV and on day 120 (month 4) following a second dose of TDV, seropositivity rates (% of subjects seropositive) for each of the four dengue serotypes and for multiple (2, 3 or 4) dengue serotypes on day 30 (month 1) following a first dose with TDV and on day 120 (month 4) following a second dose of TDV, wherein seropositive for each dengue serotype is defined as the percentage of subjects with a reciprocal neutralizing antibody titer of  $\geq 10$ .

**FIRST LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION**

1. A unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising:  
a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The unit dose of item 1, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (v) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (vi) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (vii) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (viii) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
3. The unit dose of item 1 or 2, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (i) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL or 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
4. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 3, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% or less than 8%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%.
5. The unit dose of item 4, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 7% or at least 8%.
6. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 5, wherein reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent is made with 0.5 ml of the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent.
7. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the lyophilized unit dose is prepared from a solution further comprising a non-reducing sugar, a surfactant, a protein and an inorganic salt.
8. The unit dose of item 7, wherein the non-reducing sugar is trehalose, the surfactant is poloxamer 407, the protein is human serum albumin and the inorganic salt is sodium chloride.
9. The unit dose of item 7 or 8, wherein the solution comprises:
  - from about 10 % (w/v) to about 20 % (w/v)  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalose,
  - from about 0.5 % (w/v) to about 1.5 % (w/v) poloxamer 407,

- from about 0.05 % (w/v) to about 2 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and
- from about 70 mM to about 140 mM sodium chloride.

10. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 9, wherein the lyophilized unit dose is prepared from a solution comprising:

- about 15 % (w/v)  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate,
- about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407,
- about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and
- and about 100 mM sodium chloride.

11. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 10, wherein each one of the four live attenuated dengue virus strains has attenuating mutations in the 5'-noncoding region (NCR) at nucleotide 57 from cytosine to thymine, in the NS1 gene at nucleotide 2579 from guanine to adenine resulting in an amino acid change at position 828 from glycine to asparagine, and in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5270 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1725 from glutamine to valine, preferably further comprising one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymine resulting in an amino acid at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine,
- b) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymine to cytosine, and
- c) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine.

12. The unit dose of item 11, wherein (i) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3823 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1243 from isoleucine to leucine,
- a mutation in the NS2B gene at nucleotide 4407 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1437 from glutamine to asparagine, and
- a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7311 from adenine to guanine.

13. The unit dose of item 11 or 12, wherein (ii) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 592 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 166 from lysine to glutamine, and
- a mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 8803 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2903 from isoleucine to valine.

14. The unit dose of any one of items 11 to 13, wherein (iii) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1603 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 503 from threonine to serine, and
- a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 7620 from adenine to guanine.

15. The unit dose of any one of items 11 to 14, wherein (iv) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising

- a silent mutation in the C gene at nucleotide 225 from adenine to thymine,
- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3674 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1193 from asparagine to glycine,
- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3773 from adenine to an adenine/guanine mix resulting in an amino acid change at position 1226 from lysine to a lysine/asparagine mix,
- a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5391 from cytosine to thymine,
- a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6437 from cytosine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2114 from alanine to valine,
- a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7026 from thymine to a thymine/cytosine mix, and
- a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 9750 from adenine to cytosine.

16. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein

- (i) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2,
- (ii) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4,
- (iii) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and
- (iv) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

17. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16 reconstituted with 0.3 to 0.8 mL of liquid for reconstitution.

18. The unit dose of item 17 reconstituted with 0.5 mL of liquid for reconstitution.

19. The unit dose of item 17 or 18, wherein the liquid for reconstitution is 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution.

20. A kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising the following components:

- a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16, and
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution.

21. The kit of item 20, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

22. Container, such as a vial, comprising one to ten unit doses of any one of items 1 to 19.

23. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19.

24. The method of item 23, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

25. The method of item 24, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

5 26. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19.

10 27. The method of item 26, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

15 28. The method of item 27, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

20 29. The method of any one of items 23 to 28, wherein the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

30 30. The method of any one of items 23 to 29, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

25 31. The method of any one of items 23 to 30, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more.

30 32. The method of any one of items 23 to 30, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.

33. The method of item 32, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90.

35 34. The method of any one of items 31 to 33, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the first unit dose.

35 35. The method of any one of items 31 to 33, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the second unit dose.

40 36. The method of any one of items 23 to 35, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

37. The method of any one of items 23 to 35, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

38. The method of any one of items 23 to 37, wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 60 years of age.
39. The method of any one of items 23 to 37, wherein the subject or subject population is under 9 years of age,  
5 under 4 years of age, or under 2 years of age.
40. The method of any one of items 23 to 39, wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region.
- 10 41. The method of any one of items 23 to 39, wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region.
42. A method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of items 17 to 19.
- 15 43. The method of item 42, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.
44. The method of item 42 or 43, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.
- 20 45. The method of any one of items 42 to 44, wherein two unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more.
46. The method of any one of items 42 to 45, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19  
25 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.
47. The method of item 46, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90.
48. The method of any one of items 45 to 47, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration  
30 of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the first unit dose.
49. The method of any one of items 45 to 47, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the second unit dose.
- 35 50. The method of any one of items 42 to 49, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region.
51. The method of any one of items 42 to 49, wherein the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.
52. The method of any one of items 42 to 51, wherein the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue  
40 serotypes.
53. The method of any one of items 42 to 51, wherein the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

54. The method of any one of items 42 to 53, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

55. The method of item 54, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

56. The method of any one of items 42 to 55, wherein the subject is of 2 and 60 years of age.

57. The method of any one of items 42 to 55, wherein the subject is under 9 years of age, under 4 years of age, or under 2 years of age.

58. The method of any one of items 23 to 57, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is obtained from the kit according to item 20 or 21.

59. The reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 for use in a method of items 23 to 58.

60. Use of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 for the manufacture of a medicament for a method according to items 23 to 58.

**SECOND LIST OF ITEMS OF THE INVENTION**

1. A unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising:  
a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:
  - 5 (v) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (vi) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (vii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (viii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
- 10 2. The unit dose of item 1, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (i) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
- 15 3. The unit dose of item 1, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent:
  - (i) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - 20 (iv) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
4. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 3, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (v) has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - 25 (vi) has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (vii) has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (viii) has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.1 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
- 30 5. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 4, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 10% or less than 8%, and the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 50%.
- 35 6. The unit dose of item 5, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 1%, and the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 7% or at least 8%.
- 40 7. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 6, wherein upon reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent
  - (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 mL and based on said total concentration the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 mL is 1% to 7% of the total concentration, (ii) in pfu/0.5 mL is less than 8% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 1% to 8% of the total concentration, (iii) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 10% of the total concentration, and (iv) in pfu/0.5 mL is at least 65% of the total concentration, such as in the range of 65% to 80%.

8. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the arithmetic sum of all four serotypes is in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, preferably in the range of 4.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
- 5 9. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 8, wherein reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent is made with 0.5 ml of the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent.
10. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 9, wherein the lyophilized unit dose is prepared from a solution further comprising a non-reducing sugar, a surfactant, a protein and an inorganic salt.
- 10 11. The unit dose of item 10, wherein the non-reducing sugar is trehalose, the surfactant is poloxamer 407, the protein is human serum albumin and the inorganic salt is sodium chloride.
12. The unit dose of item 10 or 11, wherein the solution comprises:
- 15 - from about 10 % (w/v) to about 20 % (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of α,α-trehalose,
- from about 0.5 % (w/v) to about 1.5 % (w/v) poloxamer 407,
- from about 0.05 % (w/v) to about 2 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and
- from about 70 mM to about 140 mM sodium chloride.
- 20 13. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the lyophilized unit dose is prepared from a solution comprising:
- about 15 % (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate,
- about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407,
- 25 - about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and
- and about 100 mM sodium chloride.
14. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 13, wherein each one of the four live attenuated dengue virus strains has attenuating mutations in the 5'-noncoding region (NCR) at nucleotide 57 from cytosine to thymidine, in the NS1 gene at nucleotide 2579 from guanine to adenine resulting in an amino acid change at position 828 from glycine to asparagine, and in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5270 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1725 from glutamine to valine, preferably further comprising one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:
- 30 a) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine,
- 35 b) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymidine to cytosine, and
- c) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine.
- 40 15. The unit dose of item 14, wherein (i) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:
- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3823 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1243 from isoleucine to leucine,
- a mutation in the NS2B gene at nucleotide 4407 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1437 from glutamine to asparagine, and
- 45

- a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7311 from adenine to guanine.

16. The unit dose of item 14 or 15, wherein (ii) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 592 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 166 from lysine to glutamine, and
- a mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 8803 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2903 from isoleucine to valine.

17. The unit dose of any one of items 14 to 16, wherein (iii) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1603 from adenine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 503 from threonine to serine, and
- a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 7620 from adenine to guanine.

18. The unit dose of any one of items 14 to 17, wherein (iv) further comprises one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising

- a silent mutation in the C gene at nucleotide 225 from adenine to thymidine,
- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3674 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1193 from asparagine to glycine,
- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3773 from adenine to an adenine/guanine mix resulting in an amino acid change at position 1226 from lysine to a lysine/asparagine mix,
- a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5391 from cytosine to thymidine,
- a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6437 from cytosine to thymidine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2114 from alanine to valine,
- a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7026 from thymidine to a thymidine/cytosine mix, and
- a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 9750 from adenine to cytosine.

19. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 18, wherein

- (v) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2,
- (vi) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4,
- (vii) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and
- (viii) has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

20. The unit dose of any one of items 1 to 19 reconstituted with 0.3 to 0.8 mL of liquid for reconstitution.

21. The unit dose of item 20 reconstituted with 0.5 mL of liquid for reconstitution.

22. The unit dose of item 20 or 21, wherein the liquid for reconstitution is 37 mM aqueous sodium chloride solution.

23. A kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising the following components:

- a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 19, and
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution.

24. The kit of item 23, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.
- 5 25. Container, such as a vial, comprising one to ten unit doses of any one of items 1 to 22.
26. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 20 to 22.
- 10 27. A method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains.
- 15 28. A method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization in a subject population comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains.
- 20 29. The method of items 26 to 28, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
- 25 30. The method of item 29, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
- 30 31. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 20 to 22.
32. A method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains.
- 35 33. A method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with hospitalization in a subject comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains.
- 40 34. The method of items 31 to 33, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

35. The method of item 34, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

5

36. The method of any one of items 26 to 35, wherein the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

37. The method of any one of items 26 to 36, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10

38. The method of any one of items 26 to 37, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 20 to 22 are administered within 12 months or more.

39. The method of any one of items 26 to 37, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 20 to 22 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.

15

40. The method of item 39, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1 and day 90.

20

41. The method of item 38 to 40, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the first unit dose.

42. The method of item 38 to 40, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the second unit dose.

25

43. The method of any one of items 26 to 42, wherein the subject or subject population is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

44. The method of any one of items 26 to 42, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

30

45. The method of any one of items 26 to 44, wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 60 years of age.

35

46. The method of any one of items 26 to 44, wherein the subject or subject population is of 2 to 17 years of age.

47. The method of any one of items 26 to 44, wherein the subject or subject population is under 9 years of age, under 4 years of age, or under 2 years of age or from 2 to 9 years of age, or from 2 to 5 years of age, or from 4 to 9 years of age or from 6 to 9 years of age, and optionally wherein the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

40

48. The method of any one of items 26 to 44, wherein the subject or subject population is of 4 to 16 years of age.

45

49. The method of item 48, wherein the subject or subject population is of 4 to 5 years of age
50. The method of item 48, wherein the subject or subject population is of 6 to 11 years of age.
51. The method of item 48, wherein the subject or subject population is of 12 to 16 years of age.
52. The method of any one of items 26 to 51, wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region.
53. The method of any one of items 26 to 51, wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region.
54. The method of any one of items 52 or 53, wherein the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.
55. The method of any one of items 26 to 54, wherein the subject or subject population has been subject to prior vaccination against Yellow Fever, wherein prior vaccination against Yellow Fever refers to a vaccination prior to the second administration or prior to the first administration.
56. The method of any one of items 26 to 54, wherein the subject or subject population is has been subject to prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis, wherein prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis refers to a vaccination prior to the second administration or prior to the first administration.
57. The method of any one of items 26 to 54, wherein the subject or subject population is has not been subject to prior vaccination against Yellow Fever.
58. The method of any one of items 26 to 54, wherein the subject or subject population is has not been subject to prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis.
59. The method of any one of items 26 to 58 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.
60. The method of item 59, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70% or is more than 72%.
61. The method of any one of items 26 to 60 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

62. The method of item 61, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70%, is more than 75% is more than 78%, is more than 79% or is about 80%.

63. The method of any one of items 26 to 62 having a combined relative risk against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the upper bound is less than 0.75, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

64. The method of item 63, wherein the upper bound is less than 0.70, is less than 0.65, is less than 0.60, is less than 0.55, is less than 0.50, is less than 0.45, is less than 0.40, is less than 0.35, is less than 0.30 or is less than 0.28.

65. The method of any one of items 26 to 64, wherein the combined relative risk against all four serotypes is less than 0.70, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

66. The method of item 65, wherein the combined relative risk against all four serotypes is less than 0.65, is less than 0.60, is less than 0.55, is less than 0.50, is less than 0.45, is less than 0.40, is less than 0.35, is less than 0.30, is less than 0.25 or is less than 0.23.

67. The method of any one of items 26 to 58 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 61.0%, or more than 65.0% or more than 70.0% or more than 72.0% when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects from endemic irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 or 13 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

68. The method of any one of items 26 to 58 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes of more than 66 %, or of more than 70%, or of more than 75%, or of more than 77%, or of more than 80%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects from endemic areas irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or 13 month after the last administration of the administration schedule.

69. The method of item 67 or 68, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes is measured about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until 12 or 13 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

70. The method of item 67 or 68, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered twice within three months, in particular at about day 1 and about day 90, and wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes is measured 30 days after the second administration until 12 or 13 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

5

71. The method of any one of items 26 to 70 being effective and safe.

72. The method of any one of items 26 to 71 having a relative risk for virologically confirmed dengue with hospitalization which is 1 or less, or 0.8 or less, or 0.6 or less, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects.

10

73. The method of any one of items 59 to 72, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are of 4 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization.

15

74. The method of any one of items 59 to 72, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are of 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization

75. The method of any one of items 59 to 72, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are of 6 to 11 years of age at the time of randomization.

20

76. The method of any one of items 59 to 72, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are of 12 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization.

77. The method of any one of items 59 to 72, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

25

78. The method of any one of items 59 to 77, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are seropositive with respect to at least one serotype at baseline.

30

79. The method of any one of items 59 to 77, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population are seronegative with respect to all serotypes at baseline.

80. The method of any one of items 59 to 79, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population have been subject to prior vaccination against Yellow Fever.

35

81. The method of any one of items 59 to 79, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population have been subject to prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis.

82. The method of any one of items 59 to 79, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population have not been subject to prior vaccination against Yellow Fever.

40

83. The method of any one of items 59 to 79, wherein the healthy subjects of the subject population have not been subject to prior vaccination against Japanese Encephalitis.

45

84. A method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of items 20 to 22.

85. The method of item 84, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.

86. The method of item 84 or 85, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

5 87. The method of any one of items 84 to 86, wherein two unit doses of any one of items 20 to 22 are administered within 12 months or more.

88. The method of any one of items 84 to 87, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 20 to 22 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.

10

89. The method of item 88, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90 or at day 1 and day 90.

15

90. The method of item 87 to 89, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the first unit dose.

91. The method of item 87 to 89, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the second unit dose.

20

92. The method of any one of items 84 to 91, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region.

93. The method of any one of items 84 to 91, wherein the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

25

94. The method of any one of items 84 to 93, wherein the subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

95. The method of any one of items 84 to 93, wherein the subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

30

96. The method of any one of items 84 to 95, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said reconstituted unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

35

97. The method of item 96, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

40

98. The method of any one of items 84 to 97, wherein the subject is of 2 and 60 years of age.

99. The method of any one of items 84 to 97, wherein the subject is under 9 years of age, under 4 years of age, or under 2 years of age.

100. The method of any one of items 26 to 99, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is obtained from the kit according to item 23 or 24.

5 101. The reconstituted unit dose of any one of item 20 to 22 for use in a method of items 26 to 100.

102. Use of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 20 to 22 for the manufacture of a medicament for a method according to items 26 to 100.

**THIRD LIST OF ITEMS OF THE INVENTION**

1. A dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, and wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, wherein the attenuated dengue virus strains comprise chimeric dengue viruses and at least one non-chimeric dengue virus, and wherein the dengue serotype 1 and the dengue serotype 2 are present each in a concentration based on the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL which is within 5%-points of each other and/or are together less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

2. The composition for use of item 1, wherein the method does not comprise a determination of a previous dengue infection in the subject before the administration of the first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition and wherein the method is safe and effective.

3. The composition for use of item 1 or 2, wherein the dengue serotype 3 is at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and/or wherein the dengue serotype 4 is at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

4. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 3, wherein the dengue serotype 4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 and dengue serotype 2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

5. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 4, wherein the dengue serotype 1 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, the dengue serotype 2 is a non-chimeric dengue serotype 2 strain, the dengue serotype 3 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and the dengue serotype 4 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain.

6. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 5, wherein the dengue serotype 1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, the dengue serotype 2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, the dengue serotype 3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and the dengue serotype 4 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.

7. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the unit dose upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

8. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the composition further comprises about 15 % (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and about 100 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5mL.

9. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 8, wherein the unit doses are administered to the deltoid region of the arm.

5 10. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 9, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is under 9 years of age.

11. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 10, wherein the subject is 4 to 5 years of age or 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years of age.

10

12. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

13. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region.

15

14. The composition for use of any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

15. The composition for use of any one of items 1 or 14, wherein the subject is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

20

16. The composition for use of any one items of 1 to 15, wherein the composition provides a seropositivity rate when it is administered to a subject population of at least 50 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population are seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline.

25

17. The composition for use of item 16, wherein at least one month after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.

18. The composition for use of item 16 or 17, wherein before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.

30

19. The composition for use of any one of items 16 to 18, wherein after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120, at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% or at least 95% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.

35

20. The composition for use of any one of items 11 to 14, wherein after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 270, at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.

40

21. The composition for use of any one of items 16 to 20, wherein the composition provides a seropositivity rate, when it is administered to a subject population of at least 100 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population comprises from 20% to 40% subjects who are seronegative to all dengue serotypes and from 60% to 80% subjects who are seropositive to at least one dengue serotype at baseline, wherein at day 120 and/or day 270 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 10%-points and/or wherein at day 120 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 5%-points.

45

22. A method of inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising administering to the subject a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4.

5

23. A method of inoculating a subject against virologically confirmable dengue disease consisting of administering to the subject a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing serotype 1, serotype 2, serotype 3 and serotype 4.

10

24. The method of item 22 or 23, wherein the method does not comprise a determination of a previous dengue infection in the subject before the administration of the tetravalent dengue virus composition.

15

25. The method of any one of items 22 to 24, wherein the inoculation is safe irrespective of whether there is a determination that the subject had a previous dengue infection before the administration of the tetravalent dengue virus composition.

26. The method of any one of items 22 to 25 which is safe.

20

27. The method of any one of items 22 to 26 which is effective.

28. The method of any one of items 22 to 27, wherein the virus strains are live, attenuated dengue virus strains.

25

29. The method of any one of items 22 to 28, wherein the composition includes at least one chimeric dengue virus and optionally at least one non-chimeric dengue virus.

30. The method of any one of items 22 to 29, wherein the composition includes a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain and a dengue serotype 2 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain.

30

31. The method of any one of items 22 to 30, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes at base line and/or under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years of age.

32. The method of any one of items 22 to 31, wherein the composition is administered by subcutaneous injection.

35

33. The method of any one of items 22 to 32 including consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least four 4 apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90.

40

34. The method of any one of items 22 to 33, wherein the dengue serotypes 1 and 2 are present in similar amounts and/or make up less than about 10% of the total viral concentration.

35. The method of any one of items 22 to 34, wherein the dengue serotype 3 makes up at least about 10% of the total viral concentration.

45

36. The method of any one of items 22 to 35, wherein the dengue serotype 4 makes up at least about 70% of the total viral concentration.

37. The method of any one of items 22 to 36 wherein the dengue serotype 4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, preferably with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 and dengue serotype 2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3, and optionally together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL.

38. The method of any one of items 22 to 37, wherein the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).

39. The method of any one of items 22 to 38 wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue endemic region.

40. The method of any one of items 22 to 38, wherein the subject or subject population is from a dengue non-endemic region.

41. The method of any one of items 22 to 40, wherein the subject or subject population is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.

42. The method of any one of items 22 to 41 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, and optionally at least 4 weeks apart, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

43. The method of item 42, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70% or is more than 72%.

44. The method of any one of items 22 to 43 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, and optionally at least 4 weeks apart, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

45. The method of item 44, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, is more than 70%, is more than 75% is more than 78%, is more than 79% or is about 80%.

46. The method of any one of items 22 to 45 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than

6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

47. The method of item 46, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, or is more than 55%.

48. The method of any one of items 22 to 47 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

49. The method of item 48, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes in seronegative subjects is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

50. The method of any one of items 22 to 49 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

51. The method of item 50, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 45%.

52. The method of any one of items 22 to 51 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

53. The method of item 52, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

54. The method of any one of items 22 to 53 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 6 to 11 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

55. The method of item 54, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, or is more than 70%.

56. The method of any one of items 22 to 55 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 6 to 11 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

57. The method of item 56, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, or is more than 80%.

58. The method of any one of items 26 to 57 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 12 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

59. The method of item 58, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 68%.

60. The method of any one of items 26 to 59 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects 12 to 16 years of age at the time of randomization and irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

61. The method of item 60, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against all four dengue serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 75%, or is more than 80%.

62. The method of any one of items 22 to 61 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

63. The method of item 62, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, or is more than 50%.

64. The method of any one of items 22 to 63 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

65. The method of item 64, wherein the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 1 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 65%, or is more than 70%.

66. The method of any one of items 22 to 65 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

67. The method of item 66, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50, is more than 60, is more than 70, is more than 80, or is more than 90%.

68. The method of any one of items 22 to 67 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

69. The method of item 68, wherein the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 2 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80, or is more than 90%.

70. The method of any one of items 22 to 69 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

71. The method of item 70, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%.

72. The method of any one of items 22 to 71 having a vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

73. The method of item 72, wherein the vaccine efficacy against dengue serotype 3 is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 55%, or is more than 60%.

74. The method of any one of items 22 to 73 having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

75. The method of item 74, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, or is more than 75%.

76. The method of any one of items 22 to 75 having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects, healthy subjects being seronegative against all serotypes at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

77. The method of item 76, wherein the combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%.

78. The method of any one of items 21 to 77 having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 25%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects being seropositive at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, about 30 days after the second administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months after the second administration of the administration schedule.

79. The method of item 78, wherein the lower bound is more than 30%, is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, or is more than 80%.

80. The method of any one of items 22 to 79 having a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes of more than 30%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects, healthy subjects being seropositive at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

81. The method of item 80, combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes is more than 40%, is more than 50%, is more than 60%, is more than 70%, is more than 80%, or is more than 90%.

82. The method of any one of items 22 to 81 having a combined relative risk against all four dengue serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the upper bound is less than 0.75, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

83. The method of item 82, wherein the upper bound is less than 0.70, is less than 0.65, is less than 0.60, is less than 0.55, is less than 0.50, is less than 0.45, is less than 0.40, is less than 0.35, is less than 0.30 or is less than 0.28.

84. The method of any one of items 22 to 83, wherein the combined relative risk against all four dengue serotypes is less than 0.70, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within less than 6 months, such as within 3 months, 30 days after the second administration until at least 12 months after the second administration.

85. The method of item 84, wherein the combined relative risk against all four serotypes is less than 0.65, is less than 0.60, is less than 0.55, is less than 0.50, is less than 0.45, is less than 0.40, is less than 0.35, is less than 0.30, is less than 0.25 or is less than 0.23.

86. The method of any one of items 22 to 85 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 61.0%, or more than 65.0 or more than 70.0% or more than 72.0% when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects from endemic regions irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 or 13 months after the last administration of the administration schedule.

87. The method of any one of items 22 to 86 having a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes of more than 66 %, or of more than 70%, or of more than 75%, or of more than 77%, or of more than 80.0%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects, or at least 15,000 healthy subjects from endemic regions irrespective of serostatus at baseline and being selected from the group consisting of 4 to 16 year old subjects at the time of randomization, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at least twice within 6 months or less, about 30 days after the last administration of the administration schedule until at least 12 months or 13 month after the last administration of the administration schedule.

88. The method of any one of items 22 to 87, wherein said unit dose or said placebo is administered at day 1 and day 90.

89. The method of any one of items 22 to 88 having a relative risk for virologically confirmed dengue with hospitalization which is 1 or less, or 0.8 or less, or 0.6 or less, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,000 healthy subjects, or at least 5,000 healthy subjects, or at least 10,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and in age groups from 4 to 16 years, in particular in subjects 4 to 5 years of age at the time of randomization.

90. The method of any one of items 22 to 89, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related serious adverse events is less than 0.1%.

91. The method of any one of items 22 to 90, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related unsolicited adverse events occurring within 4 weeks of administration is less than 2%.

92. The method of any one of items 22 to 91, wherein the occurrence of vaccine related solicited adverse events occurring within 2 weeks of administration is less than 35%.

93. The method of any one of items 22 to 92, wherein the occurrence of solicited local reactions occurring within 1 weeks of administration is less than 40%.

94. The method of any one of items 22 to 93, wherein the unit dose upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,

- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and optionally comprises about 15 % (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and about 100 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL.

5

95. A reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease in a subject comprising consecutively administering at least a first and a second unit dose of the dengue vaccine composition to the subject, wherein said first and second unit dose are administered subcutaneously within 3 months and at least 4 weeks apart, optionally at about day 1 and at about day 90, wherein the dengue vaccine composition is a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four dengue virus strains representing dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, dengue serotype 3 and dengue serotype 4, optionally wherein the dengue virus strains are live, attenuated, and wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

10

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

15

96. The unit dose for use of item 95, wherein the subject is under 9 years of age and/or when the serostatus of the subject is unknown or seronegative.

20

97. The unit dose for use of item 95 or 96, which is effective.

98. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 97, which is effective against all four dengue serotypes.

25

99. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 98, which is safe.

100. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 99, wherein the unit dose includes at least one chimeric dengue virus.

30

101. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 100, wherein the unit dose includes at least one non-chimeric dengue virus and at least one chimeric dengue virus.

102. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 101, wherein the subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline and/or is under 9 years of age.

35

103. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 102, wherein the subject is 4 to 5 years of age or 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years of age.

104. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 103, wherein the method does not comprise a determination of a previous dengue infection in the subject before the administration of the first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition.

40

105. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 104, wherein the dengue serotype 4 represents the highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes, optionally with at least about 70% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, dengue serotype 3 represents the second highest concentration in the composition of all four serotypes

45

with at least about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL, and dengue serotype 1 and dengue serotype 2 each represent lower concentrations than the concentration of serotype 3 and together represent less than about 10% of the total concentration in pfu/0.5 mL and/or which are within 5%-points of each other.

- 5 106. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 105, wherein the dengue serotype 1 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, the dengue serotype 2 is a non-chimeric dengue serotype 2 strain, the dengue serotype 3 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain and the dengue serotype 4 is a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain.
- 10 107. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 106, wherein the dengue serotype 1 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, the dengue serotype 2 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, the dengue serotype 3 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and the dengue serotype 4 has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8.
- 15 108. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 107, wherein the unit dose further comprises from about 10 % w/v to about 20 % w/v  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose, from about 0.5 % w/v to about 1.5 % w/v poloxamer 407, from about 0.05 % w/v to about 2 % w/v human serum albumin, and from about 70 mM to 140 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL.
- 20 109. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 108, wherein the unit dose further comprises about 15 % (w/v)  $\alpha,\alpha$ -trehalose dihydrate, about 1 % (w/v) poloxamer 407, about 0.1 % (w/v) human serum albumin, and about 100 mM sodium chloride when measured in 0.5 mL.
- 25 110. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 109, wherein the method is for preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS).
111. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 110, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region.
112. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 111, wherein the subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.
- 30 113. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 112, wherein the subject is from Asia Pacific or Latin America.
114. The unit dose for use of any one items of 95 to 113, wherein the unit dose provides a seropositivity rate when it is administered to a subject population of at least 50 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population are seronegative to all dengue serotypes at baseline.
- 35 115. The unit dose for use of item 114, wherein at least one month after administration of the first unit dose, such as at day 30, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.
- 40 116. The unit dose for use of item 114 or 115, wherein before or at the time of the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 90, at least 80% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.
117. The unit dose for use of any one of items 114 to 116, wherein after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 120, at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% or at least 95% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.
- 45

118. The unit dose for use of any one of items 114 to 117, wherein after the administration of the second unit dose, such as at day 270, at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% of the subject population are seropositive for all four dengue serotypes.

5 119. The unit dose for use of any one of items 114 to 118, wherein the unit dose provides a seropositivity rate, when it is administered to a subject population of at least 100 subjects in two unit doses subcutaneously at day 1 and at day 90, wherein the subjects of the subject population comprises from 20% to 40% subjects who are seronegative to all dengue serotypes and from 60% to 80% subjects who are seropositive to at least one dengue serotype at base line, wherein at day 120 and/or day 270 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part  
10 of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 10%-points and/or wherein at day 120 the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seronegative part of the subject population and the seropositivity rate for all four dengue serotypes in the seropositive part of the subject population do not deviate more than 5%-points.

15 120. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 119, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and  
20 (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL to 6.2 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

121. The unit dose for use of any one of items 95 to 120, wherein upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent:

- (i) dengue serotype 1 has a concentration of 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- 25 (ii) dengue serotype 2 has a concentration of 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) dengue serotype 3 has a concentration of 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) dengue serotype 4 has a concentration of 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose to 5.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

**FOURTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE INVENTION**

1. A yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing yellow fever and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises

- (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

2. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

3. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

4. A yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing yellow fever and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises

- (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
- (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
- (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.

5. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

6. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

9. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said yellow fever vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

11. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

12. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and one dose of said yellow fever vaccine, in particular according to the following schedule

- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose after said yellow fever vaccine administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

13. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and one dose of said yellow fever vaccine, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

14. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and one dose of said yellow fever vaccine, in particular according to the following schedule

- a simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

15. The yellow fever vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 14, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.
- 5 16. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing yellow fever in the subject by concomitant administration of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, to the subject.
- 10 17. The method of item 16, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
- 15 18. The method of item 17, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.
- 20 19. The method of any one of items 16 to 18, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.
20. The method of any one of items 16 to 19, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.
- 25 21. The method of any one of items 16 to 20, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.
- 30 22. The method of any one of items 16 to 22, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said yellow fever vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.
- 35 23. The method of item 22, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.
- 40 24. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.
25. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, in particular according to the following schedule
- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine on day 0,
  - a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose after said yellow fever vaccine administration, such as 3

months later and preferably on day 90, and

- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

5 26. The method of any one of items 16 to 25, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first reconstituted unit dose on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- an administration of said yellow fever vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

15 27. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and one dose of a yellow fever vaccine, in particular YF-17D, in particular according to the following schedule

- a simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said yellow fever vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

20 28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 to 60 years of age.

25 29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

30 30. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic region and a yellow fever non-endemic region.

35 31. A kit for comprising the following components:  
a) a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15,  
b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and  
c) a yellow fever vaccine.

32. The kit of item 31, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

**FIFTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION**

1. A hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing hepatitis A and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
3. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
4. A hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing hepatitis A and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
5. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
6. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine is simultaneous.

9. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said hepatitis A vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

11. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

12. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and one dose of said hepatitis A vaccine, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

13. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 to 60 years of age.

14. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 13, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

15. The hepatitis A vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 13, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic and hepatitis-A non-endemic region.

16. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing hepatitis A in the subject population by concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject population.

17. The method of item 16, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a

first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

5 18. The method of item 17, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

10 19. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 16 to 18, wherein the method further comprises preventing hepatitis A in the subject by concomitant administration of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, to the subject.

15 20. The method of item 19, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

20 21. The method of item 20, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

25 22. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

23. The method of any one of items 16 to 22, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

30 24. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

35 25. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said hepatitis A vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

26. The method of item 25, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

40 27. The method of any one of items 16 to 26, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and one dose of a hepatitis A vaccine, such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said hepatitis A vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 to 60 years of age.

30. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

31. The method of any one of items 16 to 30, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region, preferably from a dengue non-endemic region and a hepatitis A non-endemic region.

32. A kit for comprising the following components:

- a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16,
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and
- c) a hepatitis A vaccine.

33. The kit of item 32, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

**SIXTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION**

1. A HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
3. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
4. A HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
5. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
6. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more

than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said HPV vaccine is simultaneous.

9. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said HPV vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said HPV vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

11. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

12. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and two doses of said HPV vaccine in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said HPV vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said HPV vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 180.

13. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject population or subject is of 9 to 25 years of age.

14. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 13, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

15. The HPV vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 14, wherein the subject population or subject is female.

16. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject population by concomitant administration of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject population.

17. The method of item 16, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

18. The method of item 17, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

19. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts in the subject by concomitant administration of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, to the subject.

20. The method of item 19, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

21. The method of item 20, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

22. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

23. The method of any one of items 16 to 22, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

24. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said HPV vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

25. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said HPV vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

26. The method of item 25, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said HPV vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

27. The method of any one of items 16 to 26, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

5 28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 16 and two doses of a HPV vaccine, in particular a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said HPV vaccine on day 0,

10 - a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 90, and

- a third administration of the second dose of said HPV vaccine after said second administration of the reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 month later and preferably on day 180.

15 29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the subject population or subject is of 9 to 25 years of age.

30. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

20

31. The method of any one of items 16 to 30, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

32. The method of any one of items 16 to 31, wherein the subject population or subject is female.

25

33. A kit for comprising the following components:

a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16,

b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and

c) a HPV vaccine.

30

34. The kit of item 33, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

## SEVENTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

1. A MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing measles, mumps and rubella and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
3. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
4. A MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition and a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, for use in a method of preventing measles, mumps and rubella and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
5. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to claim 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
6. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to claim 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said MMR vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

9. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said MMR vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said MMR vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

11. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of item 1 to 10, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

12. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of item 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and two doses of said MMR vaccine in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said MMR vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
- a third administration of the second dose of said MMR vaccine after said second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 to 6 years after said first simultaneous administration.

13. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject population or subject is of 1 to 10 years of age.

14. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 months to 7 years of age.

15. The MMR vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 14, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

16. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject population by concomitant administration of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject population.

17. The method of item 16, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

18. The method of item 17, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

19. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing measles, mumps and rubella in the subject by concomitant administration of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, to the subject.

20. The method of item 19, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

21. The method of item 20, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

22. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

23. The method of any one of items 16 to 22, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

24. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said MMR vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

25. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said MMR vaccine is administered by subcutaneous injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

26. The method of item 25, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said MMR vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

27. The method of any one of items 16 to 26, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and two doses of a MMR vaccine, such as M-M-R® II, in particular according to the following schedule

- 5       - a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said MMR vaccine on day 0,  
      - a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and  
10       - a third administration of the second dose of said MMR vaccine after said second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose, such as 3 to 6 years after said first simultaneous administration.

29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the subject population or subject is of 1 to 10 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 7 years of age.

- 15   30. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

31. The method of any one of items 16 to 30, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

20

32. A kit for comprising the following components:

- a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15,  
b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and  
c) a MMR vaccine.

25

33. The kit of item 32, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

**EIGHTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION**

1. A tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
3. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
4. A tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
5. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
6. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more

than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine is simultaneous.

9. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said Tdap vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

11. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

12. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and one dose of said Tdap vaccine in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine on day 0, and
- a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

13. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the subject population or subject is of 10 to 18 years of age.

14. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 13, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

15. The Tdap vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 13, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

16. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject population by concomitant administration of a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject population.

17. The method of item 16, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

18. The method of item 17, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

19. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis in the subject by concomitant administration of a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, to the subject.

20. The method of item 19, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.

21. The method of item 20, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

22. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

23. The method of any one of items 16 to 22, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

24. The method of any one of items 16 to 23, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

25. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said Tdap vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

26. The method of item 25, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms.

27. The method of any one of items 16 to 26, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

5 28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 1 to 15 and one dose of a Tdap vaccine, in particular a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and said Tdap vaccine on day 0, and
- 10 - a second administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said first simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the subject population or subject is of 10 to 18 years of age.

15 30. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

31. The method of any one of items 16 to 29, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

32. A kit for comprising the following components:

- a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15,
- b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and
- 25 c) a Tdap vaccine.

33. The kit of item 32, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

## NINTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

1. A DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b and dengue disease in a subject population, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises

  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said reconstituted unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.
3. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 2, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.
4. A DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, and a reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b and dengue disease in a subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises

  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
5. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of said unit dose 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
6. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 5, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio

of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.

7. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 6, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative to all dengue serotypes.

8. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 7, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.

9. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection, wherein said injections are preferably administered to the arm, more preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

10. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to arm and thigh.

11. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 9 or 10, wherein said subcutaneous injection of said unit dose is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm, and said intramuscular injection of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered to the thigh, preferably to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

12. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 11, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.

13. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and four doses of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine in particular according to the following schedule

- a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first simultaneous administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said second administration, such as 3 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 90,
- a fourth administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 4 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 120, and
- a fifth administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said fourth administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390.

14. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the method comprises the administration of two of said reconstituted unit doses and four doses of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said second administration, such as 4 months after the first administration and preferably on day 120,
- a fourth simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390, and
- a fifth administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said fourth simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.

5 15. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 13 or 14, wherein a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Quadracel®, is administered after the administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as 30 to 57 months after the administration of the fourth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

10 16. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 months to 4 years of age.

15 17. The DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine and the reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 16, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region or from a dengue non-endemic region.

20 18. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject population, comprising administering to the subject population a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject population by concomitant administration of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject population.

25 19. The method of item 18, wherein the geometric mean neutralizing antibody titers (GMTs) of the subject population when tested in at least 40, or at least 50, or at least 60 subjects at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 17 to 19 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 4.

30 20. The method of item 19, wherein said GMTs of the subject population further provide a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the GMT of dengue serotype 2 to the GMT of dengue serotype 3.

35 21. A method of preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, wherein the method further comprises preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis,

poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b in the subject by concomitant administration of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, to the subject.

22. The method of item 21, wherein the neutralizing antibody titers of the subject when tested at day 180 or day 365 after at least a first administration of said unit dose, and optionally a second administration of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15 90 days after said first administration, provide a ratio of not more than 50, or not more than 40, or not more than 30, or not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 4.
23. The method of item 22, wherein said neutralizing antibody titers of the subject further provide a ratio not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 1, and/or a ratio of not more than 20 for the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 2 to the neutralizing antibody titer of dengue serotype 3.
24. The method of any one of items 18 to 23, wherein the subject population or subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.
25. The method of any one of items 18 to 24, wherein the subject population or subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.
26. The method of any one of items 18 to 25, wherein the administration of said reconstituted unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is simultaneous or sequential.
27. The method of any one of items 18 to 26, wherein said reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is administered by intramuscular injection.
28. The method of item 27, wherein said reconstituted unit dose and said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are administered to different anatomical sites, such as to arm and thigh.
29. The method of item 27 or 28, wherein said subcutaneous injection is administered to the arm, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm, and said intramuscular injection is administered to the thigh, preferably to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.
30. The method of any one of items 18 to 29, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more, or within six months, or within three months, such as at day 0 and day 90.
31. The method of any one of items 18 to 30, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 17 to 19 and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, in particular according to the following schedule
  - a first simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
  - a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first simultaneous administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,

- a third administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said second administration, such as 3 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 90,
- a fourth administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 4 months after the first simultaneous administration and preferably on day 120, and
- 5 – a fifth administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said fourth administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390.

32. The method of any one of items 18 to 31, wherein the method comprises the administration of two reconstituted unit doses of items 17 to 19 and four doses of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®, in particular according to the following schedule

- a first administration of the first dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine on day 0,
- a second administration of the second dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said first administration, such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- a third administration of the third dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said second administration, such as 4 months after the first administration and preferably on day 120,
- a fourth simultaneous administration of the first reconstituted unit dose and the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine after said third administration, such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390, and
- a fifth administration of the second reconstituted unit dose after said fourth simultaneous administration, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.

33. The method of item 18 to 32, wherein a fifth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Quadracel®, is administered after the administration of the fourth dose of said DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as 30 to 57 months after the administration of the fourth dose of a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, in particular after the fourth dose of a combined DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as Pentacel®.

34. The method of any one of items 18 to 33, wherein the subject population or subject is of 2 months to 4 years of age.

35. The method of any one of items 18 to 34, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue endemic region.

36. The method of any one of items 18 to 35, wherein the subject population or subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.

37. A kit for comprising the following components: a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15, b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution of said unit dose, and c) a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine.

38. The kit of 37, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

**TENTH LIST OF ITEMS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION**

1. A reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use in a method of preventing dengue disease in an elderly subject, wherein said reconstituted unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus strains and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises
  - (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL,
  - (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL, and
  - (iv) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 mL.
2. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1, wherein dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) and dengue shock syndrome (DSS) are prevented in the elderly subject.
3. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 1 or 2, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.
4. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 3, wherein two of said reconstituted unit doses are administered.
5. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4, wherein said two unit doses are administered within 12 months, preferably within 3 months, such as at about day 0 and about day 90.
6. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 4 or 5, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of said second unit dose.
7. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 6, wherein said third unit dose is administered between 6 to 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 month after the first administration.
8. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to claim 6, wherein said third unit dose is administered later than 12 months after the first administration, such as 12 months after the second administration.
9. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue endemic region.
10. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 8, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.
11. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

12. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 10, wherein the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

13. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 12, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease.

14. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to item 13, wherein the at least one chronic condition or disease is selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

15. The reconstituted unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition for use according to any one of items 1 to 14, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

16. A method of preventing dengue disease in an elderly subject comprising administering to the elderly subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15.

17. A method of preventing dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF) or dengue shock syndrome (DSS) in an elderly subject comprising administering to the elderly subject a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 15.

18. The method of items 16 or 17, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

19. The method of any one of items 16 to 18, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more.

20. The method of any one of items 16 to 19, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.

21. The method of item 20, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90.

22. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the first unit dose.

23. The method of any one of items 16 to 21, wherein a third unit dose is administered after administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 months after administration of the second unit dose.

24. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.

25. The method of any one of items 16 to 24, wherein the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotypes.

26. The method of any one of items 16 to 25, wherein the elderly subject is of more than 60 years of age.

27. The method of any one of items 16 to 26, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue endemic region.

28. The method of any one of items 16 to 27, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.
29. The method of any one of items 16 to 28, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease.
- 5 30. The method of item 29, wherein the at least one chronic condition or disease is selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.
- 10 31. The method of any one of items 16 to 30, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.
32. A method for stimulating an immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus in an elderly subject, comprising administering to the elderly subject a reconstituted unit dose of items 1 to 15.
- 15 33. The method of item 32, wherein the immune response to all four serotypes of dengue virus is balanced.
34. The method of items 32 or 33, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.
- 20 35. The method of any one of items 32 to 34, wherein two unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within 12 months or more.
36. The method of any one of items 32 to 35, wherein two reconstituted unit doses of any one of items 17 to 19 are administered within six months, preferably within three months.
- 25 37. The method of item 36, wherein the two reconstituted unit doses are administered at day 0 and day 90.
38. The method of any one of items 32 to 37, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the first unit dose.
- 30 39. The method of any one of items 32 to 38, wherein a third unit dose is administered after the administration of the second unit dose, preferably within 12 month of administration of the second unit dose.
40. The method of any one of items 32 to 39, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue endemic region.
- 35 41. The method of any one of items 32 to 40, wherein the elderly subject is from a dengue non-endemic region.
42. The method of any one of items 32 to 41, wherein the elderly subject is seronegative with respect to all dengue serotypes.
- 40 43. The method of any one of items 32 to 42, wherein the elderly subject is seropositive with respect to at least one dengue serotype.

44. The method of any one of items 32 to 43, wherein the elderly subject has at least one chronic condition or disease.

5 45. The method of item 44, wherein the at least one chronic condition or disease is selected from diabetes, hypertension, allergies, previous strokes, ischemic heart disease, chronic renal impairment and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

46. The method of any one of items 32 to 45, wherein the elderly subject has an impaired immune system.

10 47. The method of any one of items 17 to 47, wherein the reconstituted unit dose is obtained from the kit according to item 50 or 51.

48. The reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16 for use in a method of items 17 to 54.

15 49. Use of a reconstituted unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16 for the manufacture of a medicament for a method according to items 17 to 48.

50. A kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising the following components:

- 20 a) a unit dose of any one of items 1 to 16, and  
b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution.

51. The kit of item 50, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is 37 mM sodium chloride.

25

## CLAIMS

1. A unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition comprising:

a tetravalent virus composition including four live attenuated dengue virus serotypes wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and upon reconstitution with 0.5 mL of a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent comprises:

- (i) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain, in a concentration of at least 3.3 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2 strain, in a concentration of at least 2.7 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml,
- (iii) a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.0 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, and
- (IV) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain, in a concentration of at least 4.5 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/0.5 ml, wherein

upon said reconstitution with a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) provide a total concentration of pfu/0.5 ml and based on said total concentration of pfu/0.5 ml

the concentration of (i) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 1%,

the concentration of (ii) in pfu/0.5 ml is less than 10%,

the concentration of (iii) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 10%, and

the concentration of (iv) in pfu/0.5 ml is at least 50%,

wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and differs in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)

b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)

c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

2. The unit dose according to claim 1, comprising dengue serotype 2 strain in a concentration of 3.8 to 4.9 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose, and chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain in a concentration of 3.3 to 3.6 log<sub>10</sub> pfu/dose.

3. The unit dose of claim 1 or 2, wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and comprises a non-reducing sugar, a surfactant, a protein and an inorganic salt, preferably wherein the non-reducing sugar is trehalose, the surfactant is poloxamer 407, the protein is human serum albumin and the inorganic salt is sodium chloride.

4. The unit dose of claim 3, wherein when measured in 0.5 mL comprises:

from 10 % (w/v) to 20 % (w/v), preferably about 15% (w/v) α,α-trehalose dihydrate or an equimolar amount of other forms of α,α-trehalose,

from 0.5 % (w/v) to 1.5 % (w/v) preferably about 1% (w/v), poloxamer 407,

from 0.05 % (w/v) to 2 % (w/v) preferably about 0.1% (w/v), human serum albumin, and

from 70 mM to 140 mM, preferably about 100 mM sodium chloride.

5. The unit dose of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the unit dose is lyophilized and comprises a buffer including sodium chloride (NaCl), disodium hydrogen phosphate (Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>), potassium chloride (KCl), and potassium dihydrogen phosphate (KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>), preferably at a pH in the range of 7.0 to 8.5.

6. The unit dose of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein each one of the live, attenuated dengue virus strains is characterized by one or more of the additional mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a) a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 4018 from cytosine to thymine resulting in an amino acid at position 1308 from leucine to phenylalanine,
- b) a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5547 from thymine to cytosine, and
- c) a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6599 from guanine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2168 from glycine to alanine,

and/or

the chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain such as TDV-1, wherein the prM and E from serotype 2 strain are replaced with the corresponding structural proteins from a wild type such as DENV-1 16007, is characterized by one or more of the additional mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3823 from adenine to cytosine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1243 from isoleucine to leucine,
- a mutation in the NS2B gene at nucleotide 4407 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1437 from glutamine to asparagine, and
- a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7311 from adenine to guanine,

and/or

the dengue serotype 2 strain such as TDV-2, is characterized by one or more of the further mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the prM gene at nucleotide 592 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 166 from lysine to glutamine, and
- a mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 8803 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2903 from isoleucine to valine,

and/or

the chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain such as TDV-3, wherein the prM and E from serotype 2 strain are replaced with the corresponding structural proteins from a wild type such as DENV-3 16562, is characterized by one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

- a mutation in the E gene at nucleotide 1603 from adenine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 503 from threonine to serine, and
- a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 7620 from adenine to guanine,

and/or

the chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain such as TDV-4, wherein the prM and E from serotype 2 strain are replaced with the corresponding structural proteins from a wild type such as DENV-4 1036, is characterized by one or more of the mutations selected from the list comprising:

a silent mutation in the C gene at nucleotide 225 from adenine to thymine,

5 a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3674 from adenine to guanine resulting in an amino acid change at position 1193 from asparagine to glycine,

a mutation in the NS2A gene at nucleotide 3773 from adenine to an adenine/guanine mix resulting in an amino acid change at position 1226 from lysine to a lysine/asparagine mix,

a silent mutation in the NS3 gene at nucleotide 5391 from cytosine to thymine,

10 a mutation in the NS4A gene at nucleotide 6437 from cytosine to thymine resulting in an amino acid change at position 2114 from alanine to valine,

a silent mutation in the NS4B gene at nucleotide 7026 from thymine to a thymine/cytosine mix, and

a silent mutation in the NS5 gene at nucleotide 9750 from adenine to cytosine.

15 7. The unit dose of any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein

dengue serotype 1 is characterized by a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 1, and/or

dengue serotype 2 is characterized by a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 3, and/or

dengue serotype 3 is characterized by a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 5, and/or

dengue serotype 4 is characterized by a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 7,

20 and/or,

dengue serotype 1 is characterized by amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 2, and/or

dengue serotype 2 is characterized by amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 4, and/or

25 dengue serotype 3 is characterized by amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 6, and/or

dengue serotype 4 is characterized by amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 8, and/or

dengue serotype 1 is TDV-1, and/or

dengue serotype 2 is TDV-2, and/or

30 dengue serotype 3 is TDV-3, and/or

dengue serotype 4 is TDV-4.

8. A vaccine combination comprising a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7, and one or more other vaccine(s).

35 9. The vaccine combination of claim 8, wherein the other vaccine is selected from a group consisting of yellow fever vaccine such as YF-17D, a hepatitis A vaccine such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, an HPV vaccine preferably a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, an MMR vaccine for such as M-M-R® II, a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, preferably wherein the Tdap vaccine is a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine such as Pentacel®, another dengue vaccine such as a tetravalent dengue vaccine based on a yellow fever backbone such as Dengvaxia®, cholera vaccine, hepatitis E vaccine, Japanese encephalitis vaccine, meningococcal disease vaccine, rabies vaccine, tick-borne encephalitis vaccine, typhoid fever vaccine, or a combination thereof.

40

10. A kit for preparing a reconstituted unit dose comprising the following components:
  - a) one, two or more unit dose(s) of any one of claims 1 to 7, and preferably,
  - b) a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution, preferably wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent for reconstitution is an aqueous sodium chloride solution including 37 mM sodium chloride.
11. A container, such as a vial, comprising one, two or up to ten unit doses of any one of claims 1 to 7.
12. The kit of claim 10, comprising one, two or more dose(s) of one or more additional vaccine(s).
13. The kit of claim 12, wherein the additional vaccine is selected from a group consisting of yellow fever vaccine such as YF-17D, a hepatitis A vaccine such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, an HPV vaccine preferably a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, an MMR vaccine for such as M-M-R® II, a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine, preferably wherein the Tdap vaccine is a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine such as Pentacel®, another dengue vaccine such as a tetravalent dengue vaccine based on a yellow fever backbone such as Dengvaxia®, a cholera vaccine, a hepatitis E vaccine, a Japanese encephalitis vaccine, a meningococcal disease vaccine, a rabies vaccine, a tick-borne encephalitis vaccine, a typhoid fever vaccine, or a combination thereof.
14. Use of the unit dose according to any one of claims 1 to 7, in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject.
15. The use according to claim 14, wherein the subject is seropositive or seronegative at baseline, or the serostatus of the subject at baseline is unknown.
16. The use according to claim 14 or 15, for preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease (VCD), for preventing dengue haemorrhagic fever (DHF) and/or for preventing dengue shock syndrome (DSS).
17. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 16, wherein the use comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the step of:
  - (A) selecting a subject to be administered the unit doses of dengue virus composition who is in need for protection against dengue infection without determination whether there was a previous dengue infection at any time before, during or after the unit doses of dengue virus composition to be administered or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown at any time before, during or after the unit doses of dengue virus composition to be administered comprising that one unit dose is to be administered to the subject.
18. The use according to claim 17, providing at least 80% tetravalent seropositivity preferably in seronegative subjects after unit dose to be administered, such as at day 30.
19. The use according to claim 17 or 18, providing, after the one unit dose to be administered, preferably at least until three months after the one unit dose to be administered, irrespective of the serostatus of the subjects at baseline, a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease and/or hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60% when measured against placebo.

20. The use according to any one of claims 17 to 19, wherein one or more booster vaccinations are to be administered after the primary vaccination comprising a second unit dose to be administered after the unit dose of the primary vaccination, preferably at least one year, 5 years or 10 years after the unit dose of the primary vaccination.
- 5 21. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 20, wherein the use comprises a primary vaccination consisting of the step of:
- (A) selecting a subject for the tetravalent dengue virus composition to be administered who is in need for protection against dengue infection without determination whether there was a previous dengue infection at any time before, during or after the tetravalent dengue virus composition to be administered or wherein the serostatus of the subject is unknown at any time before, during or after the the unit dose to be administered, comprising
- 10 (B) a first unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to be administered to the subject, and
- (C) a second unit dose of the tetravalent dengue virus composition to be administered to the subject within 3 months of the first unit dose to be administered.
- 15 22. The use according to claim 21, providing at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% or at least 95% tetravalent seropositivity after the second unit dose to be administered such as at day 120, and/or
- 20 providing, at least 80%, or at least 85%, or at least 90% tetravalent seropositivity after the second unit dose to be administered such as at day 270.
23. The use according to claim 21 or 22 which is safe.
24. The use according to claim 23, providing a combined vaccine efficacy against virologically-confirmed dengue with hospitalization against all four serotypes with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 65%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy 4 to 16 year old subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 to 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.
- 25 25. The use according to claim 21 or 22 which is effective.
26. The use according to claim 25, providing a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 5,000 healthy subjects irrespective of serostatus at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 to 18 months after the unit dose to be administered.
- 30 27. The use according to claim 26, providing a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease irrespective of the serostatus of the subjects at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 45% or more than 50% when measured against placebo from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 to 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.
- 35 40

28. The use according to claim 26, providing a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease irrespective of the serostatus of the subjects at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60%, or more than 70%, or more than 80%, or more than 85% when measured against placebo from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 to 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.

29. The use according to claim 23 or 25, providing a combined vaccine efficacy against all four serotypes, in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease and/or hospitalization with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 45 %, when measured against placebo in a subject population of at least 1,500 or at least 2,000 healthy subjects seronegative against all serotypes at baseline and 4 to 16 years of age, from 30 days after the second unit dose to be administered until 12 to 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.

30. The use according to claim 29, providing a vaccine efficacy against serotype 1 in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease and/or hospitalization, in seronegative subjects against all serotypes at baseline, with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 35 % when measured against placebo from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 or 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.

31. The use according to claim 29, providing a vaccine efficacy against serotype 2 in preventing virologically confirmable dengue disease, in seronegative subjects against all serotypes at baseline, with a 2-sided 95% confidence interval, wherein the lower bound is more than 60% when measured against placebo from the first unit dose to be administered until 12 or 18 months after the second unit dose to be administered.

32. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 31, wherein the unit dose is to be administered by subcutaneous injection, preferably to the deltoid region of the arm.

33. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 32, wherein the subject is from a dengue endemic region or a dengue non-endemic region, or a region wherein the seroprevalence rate is unknown, and/or wherein the seroprevalence is below 80%, or below 70%, or below 60%.

34. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 33, wherein the subject is exposed to dengue serotype 1, dengue serotype 2, and/or a dengue outbreak, preferably wherein the outbreak is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or due to a dengue serotype 1, and/or wherein the virologically confirmable dengue disease is due to a dengue serotype 2, and/or a dengue serotype 1.

35. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 34, wherein the subject is under 9 years of age, 4 to 5 years of age, 6 to 11 years of age or 12 to 16 years, or 6 to 16 years of age, or 4 to 16 years of age, or 2 to 17 years of age, or 9 years of age, or over 9 years of age, or 9 to 19 years of age, or 18 to 60 years of age, 18 to 45 years of age, or 46 to 60 years of age, or over 60 years of age.

36. The use according to claim 35, wherein the subject belongs to the elderly population preferably more than 60 years of age, or paediatric population preferably less than 2 years of age, preferably of 2 months to 2 years or 2 months to 1.5 years or 2 months to 1 year.

37. The use according to any one of claims 17 to 36, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially with another vaccine.

38. The use according to claim 37, wherein the other vaccine is to be administered by subcutaneous injection or intramuscular injection, preferably to be administered to the arm such as to the deltoid region of the arm or thigh such as to the anterolateral aspect of the thigh.

39. The use according to claim 37 or 38, wherein the unit dose and the other vaccine are to be administered to different anatomical sites, such as to opposite arms or to arm and thigh.

40. The use according to any one of claims 38 to 39, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with a yellow fever vaccine for preventing yellow fever such as YF-17D, a hepatitis A vaccine for preventing hepatitis A such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, an HPV vaccine for preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts, preferably wherein the HPV vaccine is a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9, an MMR vaccine for preventing measles, mumps and rubella such as M-M-R® II, a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine for preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis, preferably wherein the Tdap vaccine is a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine for preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b such as Pentacel®, or wherein the unit dose is to be co-administered with cholera vaccine, hepatitis E vaccine, Japanese encephalitis vaccine, meningococcal disease vaccine, rabies vaccine, tick-borne encephalitis vaccine, typhoid fever vaccine, or a combination thereof.

41. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with a yellow fever vaccine for preventing yellow fever such as YF-17D, wherein

- a first dose of the yellow fever vaccine is to be administered on day 0,
  - the first unit dose is to be administered after said first dose of the yellow fever vaccine to be administered, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
  - the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be administered, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180,
- or
- the first unit dose is to be administered on day 0,
  - the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be administered, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90, and
  - a first dose of the yellow fever vaccine is to be administered after said second unit dose to be administered, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180,
- or
- the first unit dose and a first dose of the yellow fever vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0,
  - the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the yellow fever vaccine, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

42. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with a hepatitis A vaccine for preventing hepatitis A such as HAVRIX® or VAQTA®, wherein

- the first unit dose and a first dose of the hepatitis A vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0,
- the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the hepatitis A vaccine, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

5

43. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with an HPV vaccine for preventing HPV-associated cancers or genital warts, preferably wherein the HPV vaccine is a 9vHPV vaccine, such as GARDASIL® 9 , wherein

10

- the first unit dose and a first dose of HPV vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0,
- the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the HPV vaccine such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90,
- a third dose of the HPV vaccine is to be administered after said second unit dose to be simultaneously administered, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 180.

15

44. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with an MMR vaccine for preventing measles, mumps and rubella such as M-M-R® II , wherein

20

- the first unit dose and a first dose of the MMR vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0,
- the second unit dose is administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the MMR vaccine such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90,
- a second dose of the MMR vaccine is to be after said second unit dose to be administered, such as 3 to 6 years after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered.

25

45. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with a tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccine for preventing tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis, preferably wherein the Tdap vaccine is a combined tetanus toxoid, reduced diphtheria toxoid and acellular pertussis (adsorbed) vaccine, such as BOOSTRIX®, wherein

30

- the first unit dose and a first dose of the Tdap vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0, and
- the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the Tdap vaccine, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 90.

35

46. The use according to claim 40, wherein the unit dose is to be administered concomitantly, simultaneously, or sequentially, with a DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine for preventing diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, poliomyelitis and diseases caused by *Haemophilus influenzae* type b such as Pentacel®, wherein

40

- the first unit dose and a first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are to be simultaneously administered on day 0,
- a second dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
- the second unit dose is to be administered after said second dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine such as 3 months after the first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, and preferably on day 90,

- a third dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered after said second unit dose to be administered such as 4 months after the first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and a first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, and preferably on day 120,
  - a fourth dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered after said third dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine to be administered such as 9 to 12 months later, and preferably on day 390,
- or
- a first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered on day 0,
  - a second dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered after said first dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine to be administered such as 2 months later and preferably on day 60,
  - a third dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine is to be administered after said second dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine to be administered such as 4 months later and preferably on day 120,
  - the first unit dose and a fourth dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine are to be simultaneously administered after said third dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine to be administered such as 9 to 12 months later and preferably on day 390,
  - the second unit dose is to be administered after said first unit dose to be simultaneously administered and the fourth dose of the DTaP/IPV/Hib vaccine, such as 3 months later and preferably on day 480.
47. The use according to any one of claims 14 to 36, wherein the use comprises co-vaccination with another dengue vaccine, preferably, wherein the other dengue vaccine is a tetravalent dengue vaccine based on a yellow fever backbone such as Dengvaxia ® preferably, to be administered within 4.5 years after the first dose of the unit dose to be administered.
48. A unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition which is characterized as safe when to be administered to a subject without the need to determine the occurrence of a previous dengue infection.
49. The unit dose according to claim 48, comprising a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,
- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,
  - (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,
  - (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and
  - (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,
- wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:
- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
  - b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
  - c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and
- wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:
- a DENV-2/1 chimera,
  - a DENV-2/3 chimera and
  - a DENV-2/4 chimera.
50. The unit dose according to claim 48 or 49, comprising a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising

a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4, DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and  
5 DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.

51. Use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7 in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject wherein the use is safe for the subject without the need to determine the occurrence of a previous dengue infection.

52. The unit dose or uses thereof according to claim 51, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,
- 15 (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,

wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
- 20 b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
- c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- 25 - a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

53. The unit dose or uses thereof according to claim 51 or 52, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising

30 a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4, DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.

54. Use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7 in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, wherein the use is safe for the subject irrespective of the serostatus at baseline with respect to dengue virus.

40 55. The use according to claim 54, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,
- (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and

- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,  
wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:
- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
  - 5 b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
  - c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and
- wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:
- 10 - a DENV-2/1 chimera,
  - a DENV-2/3 chimera and
  - a DENV-2/4 chimera.
56. The use according to claim 54 or 55, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising
- 15 a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4, DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.
  - 20
57. Use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7 in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject, comprising at least one dose of said unit dose to be administered to the subject that results in the prevention of dengue disease.
- 25 58. The use according to claim 57, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,
    - (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,
    - (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,
    - (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and
    - 30 (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,
 wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:
    - a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
    - b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
    - 35 c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and
 wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:
    - a DENV-2/1 chimera,
    - 40 - a DENV-2/3 chimera and
    - a DENV-2/4 chimera.

59. The use according to claim 57 or 58, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising  
a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by  
5 DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4,  
DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and  
DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.
60. Use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7 in the manufacture  
10 of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject and providing an efficacy against dengue serotype 2 of at least 60%.
61. The use according to claim 60, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,  
15 (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,  
(ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,  
(iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and  
(iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,  
wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by  
20 differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:  
a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)  
b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)  
c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and  
wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins  
25 prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:  
- a DENV-2/1 chimera,  
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and  
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.
62. The use according to claim 60 or 61, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising  
a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by  
30 DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4,  
35 DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and  
DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.
63. Use of a unit dose of a dengue vaccine composition according to any one of claims 1 to 7 in the manufacture of a medicament for preventing dengue disease in a subject comprising said unit dose to be administered to the  
40 subject, wherein the use does not require a step of determination whether there was a previous dengue infection in the subject at any time before, during or after said unit dose to be administered, wherein determination of the previous dengue infection in the subject is characterized by a laboratory confirmed history of dengue disease or a validated serological test.

64. The use according to claim 63, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent virus composition including four live, attenuated dengue virus serotypes comprising,

- (i) a dengue serotype 1, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/1 strain,
- (ii) a dengue serotype 2, such as a dengue serotype 2 strain,
- 5 (iii) a dengue serotype 3, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/3 strain, and
- (iv) a dengue serotype 4, such as a chimeric dengue serotype 2/4 strain,

wherein the dengue serotype 2 strain is derived from the wild type virus strain DEN-2 16681 and is characterized by differing in at least three nucleotides from the wild type as follows:

- a) 5'-noncoding region (NCR)-57 (nt-57 C-to-T)
- 10 b) NS1-53 Gly-to-Asp (nt-2579 G-to-A)
- c) NS3-250 Glu-to-Val (nt-5270 A-to-T); and

wherein the three chimeric dengue strains are derived from the serotype 2 strain by replacing the structural proteins prM and E from serotype 2 strain with the corresponding structural proteins from the other dengue serotypes, resulting in the following chimeric dengue strains:

- 15 - a DENV-2/1 chimera,
- a DENV-2/3 chimera and
- a DENV-2/4 chimera.

65. The use according to claim 63 or 64, wherein the unit dose comprises a tetravalent dengue virus composition comprising

20 a live, attenuated non-chimeric dengue virus strain representing serotype 2 such as TDV-2 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 1 and/or 2, and

three live, attenuated chimeric dengue virus strains represented by

DEN 2/1 chimera such as TDV-1 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 3 and/or 4,

DEN 2/3 chimera such as TDV-3 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 5 and/or 6, and

25 DEN 2/4 chimera such as TDV-4 characterized by SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or 8.